



# VR-Forces Documentation Center



Use the bookmarks to access the Master Table of Contents and Master Index.

(Links from the Table of Contents open in this PDF file. Links from the Master Index open a separate PDF.)

See the [Documentation Roadmap](#) on page 2 for a quick guide to what is in the manuals.

Click a title to open a manual directly.

**VR-Forces Getting Started Guide**

**VR-Forces Users Guide**

**VR-Forces Scenario Management Guide**

**VR-Forces Configuration Guide**

**VR-Forces Entity Model Catalog**

**Adding New DI-Guy Characters to VR-Forces  
Developer Documentation (HTML)**

# Documentation Roadmap

Table 1-1: Documentation roadmap

| If you want to know:                                                                                                                                                  | Read this:                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| How to navigate the 2D and 3D views, attach the observer to entities, change GUI settings and so on. Everything about the GUI except how to create and run scenarios. | <i>VR-Forces Users Guide</i> , online help                                                                                                                                           |
| How to create scenarios, assign tasks and sets, and write plans.                                                                                                      | <i>VR-Forces Scenario Management Guide</i> , online help, and video tutorials                                                                                                        |
| How to use the SDK (APIs).                                                                                                                                            | API documentation, class documentation, header files                                                                                                                                 |
| How to add, change, delete, or configure entity and object models and behaviors without writing code.                                                                 | <i>VR-Forces Configuration Guide</i>                                                                                                                                                 |
| How to optimize performance.                                                                                                                                          | <i>VR-Forces Configuration Guide</i>                                                                                                                                                 |
| How to use the Entity Editor, OPD Editor, or Scenario Merge utilities.                                                                                                | <i>VR-Forces Configuration Guide</i> , online help in each utility                                                                                                                   |
| How to compose terrains using elevation data, imagery, and feature data and save the terrains to the MTF format.                                                      | <i>VR-Forces Configuration Guide</i> and online help.                                                                                                                                |
| How to upgrade from older versions of VR-Forces.                                                                                                                      | <i>VR-Forces Release Notes</i>                                                                                                                                                       |
| High level information about component models.                                                                                                                        | Class documentation                                                                                                                                                                  |
| What the API examples do and how to build them.                                                                                                                       | Class documentation                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Answers to frequently asked questions.                                                                                                                                | Browse the Simulate section of the MÄK Forum.<br><a href="http://www.mak.com/lsocial/forum/9-simulate-vr-forces.html">http://www.mak.com/lsocial/forum/9-simulate-vr-forces.html</a> |
| Which manual to look in to find specific information.                                                                                                                 | <i>VR-Forces Documentation Center</i>                                                                                                                                                |

# VR-Forces Getting Started Guide

## Introduction

|                                                |   |
|------------------------------------------------|---|
| Guide to the VR-Forces Documentation Set ..... | 1 |
|------------------------------------------------|---|

## Installing VR-Forces

|                                                                 |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Make Sure You Have the Correct Application Versions .....       | 4 |
| Install Applications in the Correct Order .....                 | 4 |
| Uninstall and Reinstall Applications in the Correct Order ..... | 4 |
| Set Up Licensing .....                                          | 5 |

## Running a Scenario

|                                                     |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----|
| Start VR-Forces .....                               | 8  |
| Load a Scenario .....                               | 10 |
| Run the Scenario .....                              | 12 |
| Understand the Scenario .....                       | 13 |
| Getting Information about Individual Entities ..... | 13 |
| Viewing Plans .....                                 | 16 |
| Viewing Force Hierarchies and Relationships .....   | 17 |
| Scenario Objects .....                              | 18 |

## Creating a Scenario

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Create a Scenario .....          | 20 |
| Create an Entity .....           | 23 |
| Create Tactical Graphics .....   | 26 |
| Save the Scenario .....          | 27 |
| Tell the Entity What To Do ..... | 27 |

## Assigning Tasks

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Independent Tasks .....             | 29 |
| Concurrent Tasks .....              | 29 |
| Assigning an Independent Task ..... | 30 |
| Running the Simulation .....        | 31 |
| Set Data Requests .....             | 32 |

## Writing Plans

|                                                    |    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|
| Choosing Between Independent Tasks and Plans ..... | 33 |
| Entity Plans and Global Plans .....                | 34 |

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Write an Entity Plan .....      | 35 |
| Using Conditions in Plans ..... | 38 |
| Global Plans .....              | 39 |
| The Bad Global Plan .....       | 40 |
| The Good Global Plan .....      | 42 |

## Creating an Aggregate-Level Scenario

|                                                          |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Create an Aggregate-Level Scenario .....                 | 45 |
| Create Entities .....                                    | 48 |
| Run the Scenario .....                                   | 50 |
| Create Combat Engineering Objects .....                  | 54 |
| Breaching an Obstacle .....                              | 55 |
| Simulating Creation of a Combat Engineering Object ..... | 57 |

## VR-Forces Performance Issues

|                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Terrain Database Size .....                          | 61 |
| Scenario Size .....                                  | 62 |
| Simulation Protocol and Network Considerations ..... | 62 |

## VR-Forces Utility Applications

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| The Entity Editor ..... | 63 |
| The OPD Editor .....    | 64 |
| Scenario Merge .....    | 64 |

## Tutorials and Example Scenarios

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Example Scenarios .....            | 65 |
| Example Scenarios for B-HAVE ..... | 68 |

## VR-Forces Users Guide

### 1. Introduction to VR-Forces

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1.1. Overview .....                                              | 1-3 |
| 1.1.1. Entity-Level and Aggregate-Level Simulation .....         | 1-5 |
| 1.1.2. Realistic Display of Vehicles and Terrain (3D View) ..... | 1-6 |
| 1.1.3. Create Complex Scenarios .....                            | 1-6 |
| 1.1.4. Entity Types Supported .....                              | 1-7 |
| Entity States .....                                              | 1-8 |

|                                                                    |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Embarkation .....                                                  | 1-8  |
| 1.1.5. Mission Planning.....                                       | 1-9  |
| Global Plans .....                                                 | 1-9  |
| 1.1.6. Entity Tasks.....                                           | 1-9  |
| 1.1.7. Scripted Tasks.....                                         | 1-10 |
| 1.1.8. Tactical Graphics.....                                      | 1-10 |
| 1.1.9. Terrain Agility and Composability.....                      | 1-11 |
| 1.1.10. Flexible, Intuitive Graphical User Interface.....          | 1-12 |
| 1.1.11. Overlays .....                                             | 1-12 |
| 1.1.12. Behaviors.....                                             | 1-12 |
| 1.1.13. Multiple Attach Modes.....                                 | 1-13 |
| 1.1.14. Special Effects and Entity Information Visualization ..... | 1-13 |
| 1.1.15. Dynamic Ocean .....                                        | 1-13 |
| 1.1.16. Lighting Effects .....                                     | 1-13 |
| Shader-based Effects Maps.....                                     | 1-14 |
| 1.1.17. Accurate Vehicle Positioning.....                          | 1-14 |
| 1.1.18. Batch Mode Operation.....                                  | 1-14 |
| 1.1.19. Remote Control .....                                       | 1-14 |
| 1.2. The VR-Forces Toolkit .....                                   | 1-15 |
| 1.2.1. Plug-in Architecture .....                                  | 1-15 |
| 1.3. The B-HAVE Module for VR-Forces.....                          | 1-16 |
| 1.4. DI-Guy.....                                                   | 1-17 |
| 1.5. Support for External Communications Servers.....              | 1-17 |
| 1.6. Helpful Utilities .....                                       | 1-18 |
| 1.7. Third-Party Software and Content.....                         | 1-19 |
| 1.7.1. SilverLining.....                                           | 1-19 |
| 1.7.2. GL Studio .....                                             | 1-20 |
| 1.7.3. SpeedTree.....                                              | 1-20 |
| 1.7.4. 3D Models, Terrain, and Graphical Content .....             | 1-21 |
| 1.7.5. OpenSceneGraph.....                                         | 1-21 |
| 1.7.6. osgEarth.....                                               | 1-22 |
| 1.8. Distributed Simulation Standards Supported .....              | 1-22 |

## 2. Installing VR-Forces

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 2.1. Installing VR-Forces.....                      | 2-2 |
| 2.1.1. Installing VR-Forces on Windows .....        | 2-2 |
| 2.1.2. Installing VR-Forces on a Linux System ..... | 2-3 |
| 2.1.3. Uninstalling VR-Forces on Windows .....      | 2-3 |
| 2.2. The VR-Forces Directory Structure.....         | 2-4 |

|                                                                 |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 2.3. Installing and Setting Up the MÄK License Manager .....    | 2-5  |
| 2.3.1. Specifying the License Server .....                      | 2-6  |
| The MAKLMGRD_LICENSE_FILE Environment Variable .....            | 2-8  |
| Windows .....                                                   | 2-8  |
| Linux .....                                                     | 2-9  |
| 2.4. Installing an RTI .....                                    | 2-9  |
| 2.4.1. Installing the MÄK RTI .....                             | 2-10 |
| Configuring Your System to Use the MÄK RTI .....                | 2-10 |
| Running Applications with the MÄK RTI .....                     | 2-10 |
| 2.5. Localizing the Graphical User Interface .....              | 2-11 |
| 2.5.1. Translating Other Interface Files .....                  | 2-14 |
| 2.5.2. Translating VR-Forces Scripts and Console Messages ..... | 2-15 |
| Generating TS Files for Scripts and Simulation Model Sets ..... | 2-15 |
| Generating TS Files for Object Console Messages .....           | 2-16 |
| 2.5.3. Applying the Language Files .....                        | 2-16 |
| 2.5.4. Merging Translation Files .....                          | 2-16 |

### 3. VR-Forces Simulation Concepts

|                                                               |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 3.1. The VR-Forces Program .....                              | 3-3  |
| 3.2. Front-end and Back-end Concepts .....                    | 3-3  |
| 3.2.1. How Front-ends and Back-ends Work Together .....       | 3-4  |
| 3.2.2. How VR-Forces Back-ends are Identified .....           | 3-5  |
| 3.2.3. VR-Forces Sessions .....                               | 3-5  |
| 3.2.4. Coordinating Multiple Front-ends .....                 | 3-7  |
| 3.2.5. Working with Multiple Back-ends .....                  | 3-8  |
| Remapping Back-ends .....                                     | 3-9  |
| 3.3. Scenarios .....                                          | 3-9  |
| 3.4. Objects .....                                            | 3-10 |
| 3.4.1. The Object Parameter Database .....                    | 3-10 |
| 3.4.2. Local Objects and Remote Objects .....                 | 3-10 |
| 3.5. Entity-Level Modeling and Aggregate-Level Modeling ..... | 3-11 |
| 3.5.1. Entity and Aggregate Terminology .....                 | 3-12 |
| 3.6. Entities .....                                           | 3-13 |
| 3.6.1. How Entities are Identified .....                      | 3-13 |
| Entity Names .....                                            | 3-14 |
| Echelon IDs .....                                             | 3-14 |
| Object IDs .....                                              | 3-14 |
| Entity Labels .....                                           | 3-14 |
| 3.6.2. How Entities are Organized .....                       | 3-15 |
| How Echelon IDs are Assigned .....                            | 3-16 |
| 3.6.3. How Entities Communicate .....                         | 3-16 |

|                                                              |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| External Communication Model .....                           | 3-16 |
| Custom Communication Models.....                             | 3-16 |
| 3.6.4. VR-Forces Uses a Component Architecture.....          | 3-17 |
| Sensors.....                                                 | 3-17 |
| Controllers.....                                             | 3-18 |
| Actuators .....                                              | 3-18 |
| 3.6.5. Entity Behaviors and Tasks .....                      | 3-18 |
| 3.7. Aggregate Modeling .....                                | 3-19 |
| 3.7.1. Entity-level Aggregates .....                         | 3-19 |
| How Aggregates Are Organized.....                            | 3-21 |
| Reorganizing Aggregates.....                                 | 3-21 |
| How Aggregates Move .....                                    | 3-22 |
| Closing Formation .....                                      | 3-22 |
| Closing Formation Versus Reorganization .....                | 3-22 |
| How Aggregates Carry Out Tasks .....                         | 3-23 |
| 3.7.2. Aggregate-Level Entities and Aggregated Entities..... | 3-23 |
| 3.8. Tactical Graphics.....                                  | 3-24 |
| 3.8.1. Points .....                                          | 3-25 |
| 3.8.2. Phase Lines.....                                      | 3-26 |
| 3.8.3. Routes .....                                          | 3-26 |
| 3.8.4. Areas .....                                           | 3-26 |
| 3.8.5. Obstacles.....                                        | 3-27 |
| 3.9. Tasks.....                                              | 3-27 |
| 3.10. Plans .....                                            | 3-28 |
| 3.11. Set Data Requests .....                                | 3-29 |
| 3.12. Terrain Databases.....                                 | 3-29 |
| 3.12.1. Composing Terrains (and Creating MTF Files) .....    | 3-30 |
| Elevation Data .....                                         | 3-31 |
| Images .....                                                 | 3-31 |
| Feature Layers and Props.....                                | 3-32 |
| Geometric Representation of Point Feature Data.....          | 3-32 |
| Feature Data Types Supported by the Back-end.....            | 3-33 |
| 3.12.2. Coordinate Systems .....                             | 3-33 |
| The UTM Coordinate System .....                              | 3-33 |
| Geocentric Terrain Databases.....                            | 3-34 |
| 3.12.3. Loading Supported Databases.....                     | 3-34 |
| 3.12.4. Using Large Terrain Databases.....                   | 3-35 |
| Terrain Paging.....                                          | 3-35 |
| Terrain Streaming .....                                      | 3-36 |
| 3.13. Intervisibility (Line-of-Sight) .....                  | 3-37 |
| 3.14. Representing and Managing Time in VR-Forces .....      | 3-38 |

|                                                       |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 3.14.1. Simulation Time .....                         | 3-38 |
| 3.14.2. Time of Day.....                              | 3-38 |
| 3.14.3. Exercise Clock Modes .....                    | 3-39 |
| Running a Simulation Faster than Real Time.....       | 3-39 |
| 3.14.4. Using HLA Time Management.....                | 3-40 |
| VR-Forces Simulation Time Versus Federation Time..... | 3-40 |
| 3.15. Interactions.....                               | 3-40 |

## 4. VR-Forces Visualization Concepts

|                                                                 |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 4.1. The Display Engine .....                                   | 4-2 |
| 4.1.1. Window Types .....                                       | 4-2 |
| 4.2. The Observer.....                                          | 4-2 |
| 4.2.1. Switching Between the 2D and 3D Projections .....        | 4-3 |
| 4.2.2. Observer Modes .....                                     | 4-3 |
| 4.2.3. Introduction to XR Mode .....                            | 4-5 |
| 4.3. Introduction to VR-Forces Object Modeling .....            | 4-6 |
| 4.3.1. Model Formats for 3D Entities, Objects, and Effects..... | 4-8 |
| 4.3.2. Model Sets .....                                         | 4-9 |
| 4.3.3. Mapping Entity Types to Element Definitions .....        | 4-9 |

## 5. Starting VR-Forces

|                                                               |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 5.1. Starting VR-Forces.....                                  | 5-3  |
| 5.1.1. Starting VR-Forces from the VR-Forces Launcher.....    | 5-4  |
| Enabling and Disabling the Scenario Startup Dialog Box .....  | 5-7  |
| 5.1.2. Starting Independent VR-Forces Executables .....       | 5-8  |
| 5.1.3. Specifying a Session ID .....                          | 5-8  |
| 5.1.4. VR-Forces Startup Tutorial.....                        | 5-8  |
| DIS Configuration .....                                       | 5-9  |
| HLA Configuration.....                                        | 5-10 |
| 5.2. The VR-Forces Window .....                               | 5-11 |
| 5.2.1. Opening New Windows.....                               | 5-13 |
| 5.2.2. Printing the VR-Forces Window .....                    | 5-13 |
| 5.3. Managing a Front-end's Session Connection.....           | 5-14 |
| 5.3.1. Joining a Session.....                                 | 5-15 |
| 5.3.2. Resigning from a Session .....                         | 5-15 |
| 5.3.3. Configuring Session Messages and Join at Startup ..... | 5-16 |
| 5.4. Configuring Time Management for HLA Exercises .....      | 5-18 |
| 5.4.1. RTI Requirements for Time Management.....              | 5-18 |
| 5.4.2. Enabling Time Management for the Back-end .....        | 5-19 |

|                                                                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 5.5. Opening a Terrain Database.....                                              | 5-19 |
| 5.5.1. Loading a Terrain Database at Startup .....                                | 5-21 |
| 5.5.2. Saving a Terrain Database in GDB Format.....                               | 5-21 |
| 5.5.3. Closing a Terrain .....                                                    | 5-21 |
| 5.6. Managing VR-Forces Settings .....                                            | 5-22 |
| 5.6.1. Synchronizing Settings Among VR-Forces Installations.....                  | 5-24 |
| 5.6.2. Global Settings and Observer-Specific Settings.....                        | 5-24 |
| 5.7. Exiting VR-Forces.....                                                       | 5-24 |
| 5.8. Configuring Simulation Connections .....                                     | 5-25 |
| 5.8.1. Opening the Simulation Connections Configuration Dialog Box .....          | 5-25 |
| 5.8.2. Adding a Simulation Connection .....                                       | 5-26 |
| 5.8.3. Editing a Simulation Connection .....                                      | 5-27 |
| 5.8.4. Simulation Connection Parameters .....                                     | 5-28 |
| 5.8.5. Deleting a Simulation Connection .....                                     | 5-30 |
| 5.8.6. Configuring Auto Connect.....                                              | 5-30 |
| Disabling Auto Connect .....                                                      | 5-31 |
| 5.8.7. Displaying Connection Information.....                                     | 5-31 |
| 5.9. Managing Plug-ins.....                                                       | 5-32 |
| 5.9.1. Loading Plug-ins .....                                                     | 5-32 |
| Specifying the Plug-ins to Load in the Plug-ins Dialog Box .....                  | 5-33 |
| Specifying the Plug-ins to Load in the Simulation Connections Configuration ..... | 5-34 |
| 5.9.2. Adding a Plug-in .....                                                     | 5-35 |
| 5.9.3. Specifying the DLLs for a Plug-in.....                                     | 5-36 |
| Removing a Plug-in's DLL .....                                                    | 5-36 |
| 5.9.4. Adding a Plug-in Configuration .....                                       | 5-37 |
| 5.9.5. Deleting a Plug-in Configuration .....                                     | 5-37 |
| 5.9.6. Deleting a Plug-in .....                                                   | 5-38 |
| 5.9.7. Viewing a List of Loaded Plug-ins .....                                    | 5-38 |
| 5.10. The VR-Forces Log Files.....                                                | 5-39 |

## 6. Managing Objects

|                                                                      |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 6.1. The Objects List Panel .....                                    | 6-2 |
| 6.2. Selecting Entities, Tactical Graphics, and Props.....           | 6-4 |
| 6.2.1. Selecting Objects in the Window.....                          | 6-5 |
| 6.2.2. Selecting Objects in the Objects List Panel .....             | 6-6 |
| Filtering the Object Lists.....                                      | 6-6 |
| 6.2.3. Selecting an Entity in the Object Console Summary Panel ..... | 6-6 |
| 6.2.4. Unselecting Objects.....                                      | 6-7 |
| 6.3. Using Selection Groups.....                                     | 6-7 |

|                                                                           |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 6.3.1. Creating a Selection Group .....                                   | 6-8  |
| Creating a Selection Group from a Selection Group Menu Command .          |      |
| 6-8                                                                       |      |
| Creating a Selection Group from a Keyboard Shortcut .....                 | 6-9  |
| 6.3.2. Selecting a Selection Group .....                                  | 6-9  |
| 6.3.3. Adding Objects to a Selection Group .....                          | 6-9  |
| 6.3.4. Removing Objects from Selection Groups.....                        | 6-10 |
| 6.3.5. Renaming a Selection Group .....                                   | 6-10 |
| 6.3.6. Importing and Exporting Selection Groups.....                      | 6-10 |
| 6.3.7. Deleting a Selection Group .....                                   | 6-11 |
| 6.4. Displaying Tactical Graphics.....                                    | 6-11 |
| 6.4.1. Showing and Hiding Tactical Graphics.....                          | 6-13 |
| Showing and Hiding Tactical Graphics on the Overlays Tab.....             | 6-13 |
| 6.4.2. Showing and Hiding Tactical Graphics Labels.....                   | 6-14 |
| 6.4.3. Displaying Height-Above-Terrain (HAT) Lines for Vertices (3D Only) |      |
| 6-14                                                                      |      |
| 6.5. Displaying Information About an Object.....                          | 6-15 |
| 6.5.1. Viewing Information for Multiple Objects .....                     | 6-23 |
| 6.6. Viewing Object Counts .....                                          | 6-24 |

## 7. Viewing Entities and Entity Information

|                                                                      |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 7.1. Displaying Entity Labels .....                                  | 7-3  |
| 7.1.1. Displaying Text Labels for 3D Models .....                    | 7-5  |
| 7.1.2. Turning Entity Labels On and Off .....                        | 7-6  |
| 7.1.3. Pinning 3D Text Labels to the Window .....                    | 7-6  |
| Pinning Multiple 3D Text Labels.....                                 | 7-6  |
| 7.1.4. Displaying Entity Labels for 2D Icons.....                    | 7-7  |
| Enabling 2D Labels on the Display Settings Toolbar .....             | 7-8  |
| 7.1.5. Configuring Shadowing and Background Color for 2D Labels..... | 7-9  |
| 7.2. Using Extended Labels.....                                      | 7-10 |
| 7.2.1. Adding an Extended Label .....                                | 7-11 |
| 7.2.2. Changing an Extended Label's Index.....                       | 7-12 |
| 7.2.3. Deleting an Extended Label .....                              | 7-12 |
| 7.3. Entity Icons .....                                              | 7-13 |
| 7.3.1. Changing the Size of 2D Icons.....                            | 7-14 |
| 7.3.2. Rotating 2D Icons to an Entity's Heading.....                 | 7-15 |
| 7.4. Model Sets .....                                                | 7-15 |
| 7.4.1. Changing the Model Set.....                                   | 7-15 |
| 7.5. Exaggerating the Scale of 3D Entity Models .....                | 7-16 |
| 7.6. Hiding 3D Models .....                                          | 7-19 |

|                                                                  |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 7.7. Changing Force Colors .....                                 | 7-20 |
| 7.8. Displaying HAT Lines for Entities (3D Only) .....           | 7-20 |
| 7.9. Displaying Threat and Sensor Range Rings.....               | 7-22 |
| 7.9.1. Enabling and Disabling the Display of Range Rings.....    | 7-24 |
| 7.9.2. Displaying Range Rings for an Entity.....                 | 7-24 |
| 7.9.3. Configuring the Display of Range Rings .....              | 7-25 |
| 7.10. Displaying Entity Resources.....                           | 7-27 |
| 7.10.1. Viewing Numerical Resource Data .....                    | 7-27 |
| 7.11. Displaying Bounding Volumes.....                           | 7-28 |
| 7.11.1. Showing Bounding Volumes Only for Selected Entities..... | 7-29 |
| 7.12. Configuring Object Console Messages.....                   | 7-29 |
| 7.12.1. Setting the Notification Level for Console Messages..... | 7-30 |
| 7.12.2. Viewing All Console Messages.....                        | 7-31 |
| 7.12.3. Answering Questions from Scripted Tasks .....            | 7-32 |
| 7.12.4. Saving Console Messages.....                             | 7-32 |
| 7.12.5. Displaying an Object Console Warning Icon.....           | 7-33 |
| 7.12.6. Clearing the Object Console .....                        | 7-33 |

## 8. Managing Entity Effects

|                                                                      |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 8.1. Entity Effects in Aggregate-Level Scenarios .....               | 8-3  |
| 8.2. Using Ground Clamping .....                                     | 8-3  |
| 8.2.1. Configuring Ground Clamping.....                              | 8-4  |
| 8.3. Trajectory Smoothing.....                                       | 8-5  |
| 8.3.1. Configuring Trajectory Smoothing.....                         | 8-6  |
| 8.4. Inset Views.....                                                | 8-7  |
| 8.5. Displaying Trailing and Decal Effects (3D Only) .....           | 8-8  |
| 8.5.1. Specifying Models for Trailing Effects and Decal Effects..... | 8-10 |
| 8.6. Displaying Track Histories .....                                | 8-10 |
| 8.6.1. Configuring Track Histories .....                             | 8-11 |
| 8.6.2. Displaying a Terrain Profile for a Track History.....         | 8-12 |
| 8.7. Viewing Fire and Detonation Effects.....                        | 8-13 |
| 8.8. Viewing Fire and Detonation Lines.....                          | 8-14 |
| 8.9. Viewing Aggregate Combat Graphics.....                          | 8-15 |
| 8.10. Displaying Laser Designators .....                             | 8-17 |
| 8.11. Displaying Supply Lines.....                                   | 8-18 |
| 8.12. Displaying Tactical Smoke .....                                | 8-18 |
| 8.13. Displaying Electromagnetic Emissions .....                     | 8-19 |

|                                                                               |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 8.14. Displaying Radio Communication Lines .....                              | 8-20 |
| 8.14.1. Enabling Radio Communications Graphics.....                           | 8-21 |
| 8.14.2. Configuring Radio Communication Lines Lifetime and Display Mode ..... | 8-22 |
| 8.14.3. Configuring the Color of Radio Communication Lines .....              | 8-23 |
| 8.15. Displaying Cockpit Displays (3D Only) .....                             | 8-25 |
| 8.16. Displaying Shadows (3D Only) .....                                      | 8-26 |
| 8.16.1. Configuring Shadows .....                                             | 8-28 |
| 8.17. Using the Depth of Field Effect .....                                   | 8-29 |
| 8.17.1. Configuring Depth of Field.....                                       | 8-31 |
| 8.18. Displaying Wakes and Spray Effects.....                                 | 8-32 |
| 8.19. Enabling Buoyancy for Surface Entities.....                             | 8-33 |

## 9. Aggregate Entities

|                                                                                |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 9.1. Selecting Aggregates.....                                                 | 9-2  |
| 9.2. Expanding and Collapsing Aggregates.....                                  | 9-2  |
| 9.2.1. Expanding and Collapsing Aggregates in the Echelon View.....            | 9-4  |
| 9.2.2. Expanding and Collapsing the Echelon View by Level of Aggregation ..... | 9-4  |
| 9.3. Displaying Ghosted Icons .....                                            | 9-5  |
| 9.4. Displaying Aggregate Icons and Bounding Volumes.....                      | 9-9  |
| 9.4.1. Specifying the Color Scheme for Aggregate Bounding Volumes .....        | 9-11 |

## 10. The Observer and Observer Modes

|                                                                             |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 10.1. Changing the Observer Mode.....                                       | 10-2 |
| 10.2. Creating and Editing Observer Modes .....                             | 10-2 |
| 10.2.1. Creating an Observer Mode .....                                     | 10-3 |
| 10.2.2. Deleting an Observer Mode .....                                     | 10-4 |
| 10.2.3. Editing an Observer Mode .....                                      | 10-4 |
| 10.2.4. Renaming an Observer Mode.....                                      | 10-4 |
| 10.3. Adding an Observer.....                                               | 10-5 |
| 10.3.1. Adding an Observer on the Observer Settings Page .....              | 10-5 |
| 10.3.2. Adding an Observer in the Display Engine Configuration Editor ..... | 10-6 |
| 10.4. Removing an Observer.....                                             | 10-8 |
| 10.5. Communicating Information About the Observer .....                    | 10-8 |
| 10.5.1. Making the Observer Visible to Other Applications .....             | 10-8 |
| Making the Observer Visible to Just One Application (DIS Only) .....        | 10-8 |
| 10.5.2. Viewing and Attaching to Other Observers.....                       | 10-9 |

|                                                    |      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| 10.6. Displaying Models for Remote Observers ..... | 10-9 |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|

## 11. Moving the Observer

|                                                                        |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 11.1. Moving the Observer .....                                        | 11-3  |
| 11.1.1. Using the Compass to View the Observer's Heading .....         | 11-4  |
| 11.1.2. Editing the Compass's Attributes .....                         | 11-5  |
| 11.2. Observer Movement Functions and Keyboard Mappings .....          | 11-6  |
| 11.2.1. 3D Observer Movement Coordinate Systems .....                  | 11-6  |
| 11.2.2. 2D Observer Coordinate System .....                            | 11-7  |
| 11.2.3. The Attached Context and Observer Movement (3D Only) .....     | 11-7  |
| 11.3. Moving the Observer from the Keyboard in the 3D View .....       | 11-9  |
| 11.3.1. Navigation Options .....                                       | 11-11 |
| 11.3.2. Orbiting .....                                                 | 11-12 |
| 11.3.3. Moving the Camera .....                                        | 11-12 |
| 11.4. Moving the Observer Using the Mouse (3D View) .....              | 11-13 |
| 11.4.1. Dragging the Terrain .....                                     | 11-13 |
| Disabling Terrain Dragging .....                                       | 11-14 |
| 11.4.2. Changing the Observer's Orientation with the Mouse .....       | 11-14 |
| 11.4.3. Dragging the View .....                                        | 11-14 |
| 11.4.4. Orbiting the Terrain with the Mouse .....                      | 11-14 |
| 11.4.5. Teleporting the Observer .....                                 | 11-15 |
| 11.5. Moving the Observer in the 2D View .....                         | 11-15 |
| 11.5.1. Moving the Observer from the Keyboard in the 2D View .....     | 11-15 |
| 11.5.2. Moving the Observer Using the Mouse in the 2D Projection ..... | 11-16 |
| Orbiting the Terrain with the Mouse .....                              | 11-16 |
| 11.6. Zooming the Observer .....                                       | 11-16 |
| 11.6.1. Zooming the Observer in the 3D Projection .....                | 11-17 |
| 11.6.2. Zooming the Observer in the 2D Projection .....                | 11-18 |
| 11.6.3. Setting the Scale Factor for Paged LODs .....                  | 11-18 |
| 11.6.4. Zooming to Extents .....                                       | 11-18 |
| Zooming the Observer to the Extents of Selected Entities .....         | 11-19 |
| Zooming to Entity Extents when a Scenario Loads .....                  | 11-19 |
| 11.7. Centering the Observer on an Entity .....                        | 11-19 |
| 11.8. Forcing Orientation North .....                                  | 11-20 |
| 11.9. Enabling and Disabling View Constraints (3D Only) .....          | 11-21 |
| 11.10. Controlling Navigation Speed .....                              | 11-22 |
| 11.10.1. Enabling or Disabling Speed Scaling .....                     | 11-22 |
| 11.10.2. Changing the Observer's Movement Speed .....                  | 11-23 |
| 11.11. Saving and Recalling Views .....                                | 11-23 |

|                                                                 |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 11.11.1. Recalling a View .....                                 | 11-25 |
| 11.11.2. Deleting Views .....                                   | 11-25 |
| Clearing the View List .....                                    | 11-25 |
| 11.11.3. Specifying the Startup View .....                      | 11-25 |
| 11.11.4. Saving Views to a File .....                           | 11-25 |
| 11.11.5. Loading Views .....                                    | 11-26 |
| 11.12. Controlling the Observer from Other Applications .....   | 11-26 |
| 11.12.1. Enabling the Processing of View Control Messages ..... | 11-27 |

## 12. Attaching the Observer

|                                                                          |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 12.1. Attaching the Observer to an Entity or Prop .....                  | 12-2  |
| 12.1.1. Attaching to an Articulated Part .....                           | 12-4  |
| 12.1.2. Attaching the Observer in Mimic Track or Tether Track Mode ..... | 12-4  |
| 12.1.3. Filtering the Object Attachment List .....                       | 12-4  |
| 12.1.4. Detaching from an Entity .....                                   | 12-4  |
| 12.1.5. Hiding the Attached Model (3D Projection Only) .....             | 12-5  |
| 12.1.6. Attaching to Props .....                                         | 12-5  |
| 12.1.7. Improving Performance when Attaching to Ground Entities ....     | 12-5  |
| 12.2. Attach Modes in the 3D View .....                                  | 12-6  |
| 12.2.1. Absolute Mode .....                                              | 12-6  |
| 12.2.2. Follow Mode .....                                                | 12-7  |
| 12.2.3. Mimic Mode .....                                                 | 12-8  |
| 12.2.4. Mimic Track Mode .....                                           | 12-9  |
| 12.2.5. Space Follow Mode .....                                          | 12-10 |
| 12.2.6. Tether Mode .....                                                | 12-11 |
| 12.2.7. Tether Track Mode .....                                          | 12-12 |
| 12.2.8. Track Mode .....                                                 | 12-13 |
| 12.3. Attach Modes in the 2D View .....                                  | 12-14 |
| 12.4. Attaching the Observer at Startup .....                            | 12-14 |

## 13. Using Terrain Profiles

|                                                            |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 13.1. Terrain Profiles .....                               | 13-2 |
| 13.1.1. Displaying a Line's Terrain Profile .....          | 13-3 |
| 13.1.2. Configuring Terrain Profiles .....                 | 13-3 |
| 13.2. Analyzing Terrain Using a Terrain Profile Line ..... | 13-5 |

## 14. Intervisibility

|                                              |      |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| 14.1. Types of Intervisibility .....         | 14-2 |
| 14.1.1. Point-to-Point Intervisibility ..... | 14-2 |

|                                                                   |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 14.1.2. Intervisibility Fan .....                                 | 14-3  |
| 14.1.3. Entity Intervisibility .....                              | 14-3  |
| 14.2. Intervisibility Objects can be Transient or Permanent ..... | 14-4  |
| 14.2.1. Creating a Transient Intervisibility Object .....         | 14-5  |
| 14.2.2. Creating a Permanent Intervisibility Object.....          | 14-6  |
| 14.3. Editing an Intervisibility Object.....                      | 14-7  |
| 14.4. Configuring Intervisibility Lines and Fans.....             | 14-8  |
| 14.5. Pinning an Intervisibility Object to an Entity .....        | 14-9  |
| 14.6. Showing and Hiding Intervisibility Lines .....              | 14-9  |
| 14.7. Displaying Intervisibility Line Information .....           | 14-10 |
| 14.8. Displaying an Intervisibility Line's Terrain Profile .....  | 14-11 |
| 14.9. Deleting Intervisibility Objects .....                      | 14-12 |

## 15. Sound Effects

|                                                                |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 15.1. Introduction to Sound Effects.....                       | 15-2 |
| 15.2. Enabling Sound Effects .....                             | 15-2 |
| 15.2.1. Setting the Sound Volume.....                          | 15-3 |
| 15.2.2. Specifying the Range in which Sounds are Heard .....   | 15-3 |
| 15.3. Associating Sound Files with Entities and Events .....   | 15-4 |
| 15.3.1. Mapping a Sound File to an Entity.....                 | 15-5 |
| Adding a New Entity Sound Mapping.....                         | 15-5 |
| Creating an Entity Sound Mapping from an Existing Mapping .... | 15-6 |
| Editing the Entity Type in the Mappings Window.....            | 15-7 |
| Editing the Sound Mapping in the Mappings Window.....          | 15-7 |
| 15.3.2. Mapping Sound Files to Fire and Detonation Events..... | 15-8 |

## 16. Using Sensors

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| 16.1. Using Sensors.....       | 16-2 |
| 16.2. Enabling Sensors.....    | 16-3 |
| 16.3. Configuring Sensors..... | 16-4 |
| 16.4. Adding New Sensors ..... | 16-5 |

## 17. Lighting Effects

|                                                                   |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 17.1. Displaying Lighting Effects .....                           | 17-2 |
| 17.2. Displaying Dynamic Lighting.....                            | 17-3 |
| 17.2.1. Enabling and Disabling Dynamic Lighting and Shading ..... | 17-4 |
| 17.3. Displaying Ocean Planar Reflections.....                    | 17-6 |
| 17.3.1. Configuring Ocean Planar Reflections.....                 | 17-8 |

|                                                                |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 17.4. Lens Flare .....                                         | 17-9  |
| 17.5. Displaying Crepuscular (Sun) Rays .....                  | 17-10 |
| 17.6. Configuring the Material Ambient and Diffuse Values..... | 17-11 |
| 17.7. Configuring the Skybox Cube Map .....                    | 17-12 |
| 17.8. Displaying Shadows (3D Only) .....                       | 17-13 |
| 17.8.1. Configuring Shadows .....                              | 17-14 |
| 17.9. Disabling Lighting and Clouds .....                      | 17-14 |

## 18. Displaying Terrain Information

|                                                                |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 18.1. Introduction .....                                       | 18-2  |
| 18.2. Configuring Visible Surfaces (GDB Soil Types) .....      | 18-2  |
| 18.3. Coloring Terrain Based on Elevation.....                 | 18-4  |
| 18.3.1. Configuring Elevation Color Settings.....              | 18-5  |
| Inserting an Altitude Point.....                               | 18-5  |
| Deleting an Altitude Point .....                               | 18-5  |
| Changing the Color of an Altitude Point .....                  | 18-6  |
| 18.4. Displaying Grid Lines .....                              | 18-7  |
| 18.4.1. Configuring Grid Lines .....                           | 18-8  |
| 18.5. Displaying Contour Lines.....                            | 18-9  |
| 18.5.1. Configuring Contour Lines .....                        | 18-10 |
| 18.6. Displaying Models and Terrain in Wireframe Mode .....    | 18-11 |
| 18.7. Filtering Earth File Layers .....                        | 18-13 |
| 18.8. Displaying Feature Data (2D).....                        | 18-14 |
| 18.8.1. Displaying a List of Vector Features.....              | 18-15 |
| 18.8.2. Changing the Colors Used for Feature Data .....        | 18-16 |
| 18.9. Displaying Coordinates and Soil Type for a Location..... | 18-17 |
| 18.10. Viewing the Map Scale .....                             | 18-18 |
| 18.11. Terrain Databases Provided with VR-Forces.....          | 18-18 |

## 19. Remote Graphics

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| 19.1. Displaying Remote Graphics.....           | 19-2 |
| 19.1.1. Viewing a List of Remote Graphics ..... | 19-4 |

## A. Common GUI Controls and Behaviors

|                                                       |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| A.1. Dockable Panels and Toolbars .....               | A-2 |
| A.1.1. Docking and Undocking a Panel.....             | A-2 |
| A.1.2. Docking and Undocking a Toolbar.....           | A-3 |
| A.1.3. Displaying and Hiding Panels and Toolbars..... | A-3 |

|                                                          |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| A.1.4. Restoring the Layout of Toolbars and Panels ..... | A-4 |
| A.2. Using Tear-Off Menus.....                           | A-5 |
| A.3. Viewing the Window in Full Screen Mode .....        | A-6 |
| A.4. Using Context-Sensitive Menus.....                  | A-6 |
| A.5. Common VR-Forces Buttons .....                      | A-7 |
| A.6. Adding Text to the Title Bar .....                  | A-8 |
| A.7. Specifying Display Units.....                       | A-9 |

## **B. Command-line Options**

|                                                                           |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| B.1. Command-Line Options for vrfGui .....                                | B-3  |
| B.2. Command-line Options for vrfSim.....                                 | B-7  |
| B.3. Command-line Options for vrfLauncher .....                           | B-12 |
| B.3.1. Running in Combined Mode without the Launcher Dialog Box .....     | B-12 |
| B.3.2. Using the -- Command-line Argument .....                           | B-13 |
| B.4. Protocol-Independent Command-line Options .....                      | B-13 |
| B.4.1. Specifying the Site ID and Application Number .....                | B-13 |
| B.4.2. Specifying the Language to Use in the GUI .....                    | B-14 |
| B.4.3. Setting the Notification Level.....                                | B-14 |
| B.4.4. Loading Plug-ins.....                                              | B-15 |
| B.5. Command-line Options for HLA Federations .....                       | B-15 |
| B.5.1. Specifying the Federation Execution .....                          | B-15 |
| B.5.2. Specifying the FED File .....                                      | B-16 |
| B.5.3. Specifying the RPR FOM Version.....                                | B-16 |
| B.5.4. Specifying a FOM Mapper.....                                       | B-16 |
| B.5.5. Specifying the RPR FOM Revision .....                              | B-16 |
| B.5.6. Specifying FOM Mapper Initialization Data.....                     | B-17 |
| B.5.7. Specifying a FED File That is Appropriate for the FOM Mapper ..... | B-17 |
| B.5.8. Enabling Time Management.....                                      | B-17 |
| B.6. Command-line Options for DIS Exercises.....                          | B-18 |
| B.6.1. Specifying the Port Number.....                                    | B-18 |
| B.6.2. Specifying Point-to-Point or Multicast Operation .....             | B-18 |
| B.6.3. Specifying the Multicast Time-to-Live .....                        | B-18 |
| B.6.4. Using Asynchronous I/O .....                                       | B-18 |
| B.6.5. Specifying the Exercise ID.....                                    | B-19 |
| B.6.6. Specifying the DIS Version .....                                   | B-19 |



## VR-Forces Scenario Management Guide

### 1. Creating and Running Scenarios

|                                                                  |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1.1. Creating a Scenario .....                                   | 1-3  |
| 1.1.1. Specifying Multiple Simulation Model Sets .....           | 1-8  |
| 1.1.2. Creating Simulation Model Set Configurations .....        | 1-9  |
| Specifying the Default SMS Configuration .....                   | 1-11 |
| 1.1.3. Setting the Scenario Starting Date and Time .....         | 1-12 |
| Setting the Default Scenario Starting Date and Time .....        | 1-12 |
| 1.1.4. Merging Scenarios .....                                   | 1-13 |
| 1.1.5. Importing and Exporting MSDL .....                        | 1-13 |
| Exporting MSDL .....                                             | 1-14 |
| 1.2. Loading a Scenario .....                                    | 1-15 |
| 1.2.1. Loading a Recently Loaded Scenario .....                  | 1-16 |
| 1.2.2. Loading a Scenario from the Command Line .....            | 1-16 |
| 1.2.3. Load Balancing a Scenario .....                           | 1-17 |
| 1.2.4. Displaying Scenario Information .....                     | 1-19 |
| Enabling and Disabling Display of the Scenario Description ..... | 1-20 |
| 1.2.5. Editing the Scenario Description .....                    | 1-21 |
| 1.2.6. Sample Scenarios .....                                    | 1-21 |
| 1.3. Saving a Scenario .....                                     | 1-22 |
| 1.3.1. Saving an Existing Scenario .....                         | 1-23 |
| 1.3.2. Saving a Scenario to a New Name .....                     | 1-24 |
| 1.3.3. Saving Checkpoints .....                                  | 1-24 |
| Saving an Individual Checkpoint .....                            | 1-24 |
| Scheduling Periodic Checkpoints .....                            | 1-25 |
| Disabling Periodic Checkpointing .....                           | 1-25 |
| 1.3.4. Deleting Checkpoints .....                                | 1-26 |
| 1.4. Starting a Simulation .....                                 | 1-27 |
| 1.4.1. Starting or Resuming a Paused Scenario .....              | 1-27 |
| 1.4.2. Changing the Simulation Speed .....                       | 1-27 |
| 1.4.3. Pausing a Scenario .....                                  | 1-28 |
| 1.4.4. Rewinding a Scenario .....                                | 1-28 |
| 1.4.5. Closing a Scenario .....                                  | 1-28 |
| 1.5. Pausing a Scenario Automatically .....                      | 1-29 |
| 1.5.1. Setting the Scenario End Time for a New Scenario .....    | 1-29 |
| 1.5.2. Setting the Scenario End Time for an Open Scenario .....  | 1-29 |
| 1.6. Running VR-Forces in Batch Mode .....                       | 1-30 |
| 1.6.1. The Batch File .....                                      | 1-30 |

|                                                                      |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1.6.2. Creating a Batch File .....                                   | 1-31 |
| 1.6.3. Editing a Batch File .....                                    | 1-31 |
| 1.6.4. Running VR-Forces in Batch Mode .....                         | 1-33 |
| Running in Batch Mode from the Command Line .....                    | 1-33 |
| 1.6.5. Recording Batch Scenarios .....                               | 1-34 |
| 1.7. Sending Run and Pause Messages to Simulation Participants ..... | 1-35 |
| 1.8. Recording VR-Forces Simulations with the MÄK Logger .....       | 1-36 |

## 2. Creating and Placing Objects

|                                                                                 |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 2.1. Creating Objects .....                                                     | 2-2  |
| 2.2. Selecting the Object to Create .....                                       | 2-3  |
| 2.2.1. Selecting the Object to Create on an Object Palette .....                | 2-3  |
| Pinning an Object Palette to the Window .....                                   | 2-5  |
| 2.2.2. Selecting the Object to Create on the Create Menu .....                  | 2-6  |
| 2.2.3. Draw Mode .....                                                          | 2-6  |
| 2.3. Placing Objects .....                                                      | 2-8  |
| 2.3.1. Placing an Object Using Default Values (Click to Create) .....           | 2-8  |
| 2.3.2. Specifying an Object's Properties Before You Create It (Click to Locate) | 2-10 |
| 2.4. Specifying an Object's Altitude .....                                      | 2-12 |
| 2.4.1. Setting Altitude Dynamically .....                                       | 2-12 |
| 2.4.2. Setting Altitude in the Create Object or Edit Object Dialog Box .....    | 2-12 |
| 2.4.3. Specifying the Altitude for All of the Vertices in a Route .....         | 2-13 |
| 2.5. Specifying an Object's Heading Dynamically .....                           | 2-14 |
| 2.6. Locking the Mouse to the Object Being Created .....                        | 2-15 |
| 2.7. Moving Objects .....                                                       | 2-16 |
| 2.7.1. Dragging an Object to a New Location .....                               | 2-16 |
| Canceling a Drag-and-Drop Move .....                                            | 2-17 |
| 2.8. Copying and Pasting Objects .....                                          | 2-18 |
| 2.8.1. Copying Objects .....                                                    | 2-18 |
| 2.8.2. Pasting Objects .....                                                    | 2-19 |
| 2.8.3. Pasting Specific Entity Characteristics .....                            | 2-20 |
| Pasting Altitude .....                                                          | 2-21 |
| 2.9. Creating Cultural Features .....                                           | 2-21 |
| 2.10. Creating Props .....                                                      | 2-22 |
| 2.11. Adding an Object to the Favorites List .....                              | 2-22 |

### 3. Creating and Managing Entities

|                                                                 |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 3.1. Creating Entities .....                                    | 3-3  |
| 3.1.1. Default Placement of New Entities .....                  | 3-3  |
| 3.1.2. Placing Entities Inside Buildings .....                  | 3-4  |
| 3.1.3. Placing Entities on Other Entities .....                 | 3-4  |
| 3.1.4. Entity Resources .....                                   | 3-4  |
| 3.1.5. Deleting Entities .....                                  | 3-5  |
| 3.2. Editing Entities .....                                     | 3-5  |
| 3.3. Embarking and Disembarking Entities .....                  | 3-6  |
| 3.3.1. Embarking and Disembarking Entities Instantly .....      | 3-8  |
| Embarking Entities Instantly Using the Embark On Command .....  | 3-8  |
| Embarking Entities in the Embarkation View .....                | 3-9  |
| 3.3.2. Disembarking Entities Using the Disembark Command .....  | 3-9  |
| Disembarking All Entities .....                                 | 3-10 |
| 3.4. Embedded Entities .....                                    | 3-10 |
| 3.4.1. Configuring an Entity to Support Embedded Entities ..... | 3-10 |
| 3.4.2. Deploying Embedded Entities .....                        | 3-13 |
| 3.4.3. Deploying an Entity with a Task .....                    | 3-13 |
| 3.4.4. Recovering Deployed Entities .....                       | 3-14 |
| 3.4.5. Assigning Tasks and Plans to Embedded Entities .....     | 3-14 |
| 3.4.6. Restoring an Entity that has Embedded Entities .....     | 3-14 |
| 3.5. Collision, Obstacle, and Feature Avoidance .....           | 3-15 |
| 3.6. Entity Movement and Soil Type .....                        | 3-16 |
| 3.7. Using a Joystick to Control Entities .....                 | 3-17 |

### 4. Simulating Aggregates

|                                                                   |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 4.1. Introduction to Aggregates .....                             | 4-2 |
| 4.2. Creating Aggregates .....                                    | 4-2 |
| 4.2.1. Creating an Aggregate by Combining Existing Entities ..... | 4-3 |
| 4.2.2. Creating a Preconfigured Aggregate .....                   | 4-5 |
| 4.2.3. Configuring the Aggregate Creation State .....             | 4-6 |
| 4.3. Selecting an Aggregate .....                                 | 4-6 |
| 4.4. Adding Entities to an Aggregate .....                        | 4-7 |
| 4.5. Removing an Entity from an Aggregate .....                   | 4-8 |
| 4.6. Entity-Level Aggregates and Aggregate State .....            | 4-8 |
| 4.6.1. How an Aggregate's State is Shown .....                    | 4-9 |
| Aggregated State .....                                            | 4-9 |
| Disaggregated State .....                                         | 4-9 |

|                                                                   |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 4.6.2. How Changing Aggregation State Affects an Aggregate .....  | 4-10 |
| Movement .....                                                    | 4-10 |
| Combat .....                                                      | 4-10 |
| Resources .....                                                   | 4-10 |
| Entity Plans and Tasks .....                                      | 4-11 |
| 4.7. Triggering Aggregate State Transitions .....                 | 4-11 |
| 4.7.1. Aggregating and Disaggregating Entities Manually .....     | 4-12 |
| 4.7.2. Configuring Automatic Aggregation and Disaggregation ..... | 4-12 |
| 4.7.3. Using Disaggregation Areas .....                           | 4-12 |
| 4.8. Writing Plans for Aggregates .....                           | 4-12 |
| 4.9. Deleting an Aggregate .....                                  | 4-13 |

## 5. Simulating Aggregate-Level Entities

|                                                                  |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 5.1. The Aggregate Warfare Model .....                           | 5-2  |
| 5.1.1. Aggregate Combat .....                                    | 5-3  |
| 5.1.2. Aggregate Footprints .....                                | 5-4  |
| 5.1.3. Aggregate Posture .....                                   | 5-4  |
| 5.1.4. Aggregate Movement .....                                  | 5-6  |
| 5.1.5. Limited Munition Attack .....                             | 5-7  |
| 5.1.6. Contamination Areas .....                                 | 5-7  |
| Contamination (NBC) Areas and MOPP Level .....                   | 5-8  |
| 5.1.7. Aggregate Sensors .....                                   | 5-8  |
| 5.2. Combat Engineering Objects .....                            | 5-9  |
| 5.2.1. Concealed Obstacles .....                                 | 5-11 |
| 5.2.2. Creating Combat Engineering Objects .....                 | 5-12 |
| 5.2.3. How Engineering Entities Create Engineering Objects ..... | 5-12 |
| 5.3. Logistics .....                                             | 5-14 |
| 5.3.1. Receiving Supplies .....                                  | 5-16 |
| 5.3.2. Providing Supplies .....                                  | 5-16 |
| 5.4. Electronic Warfare .....                                    | 5-17 |
| 5.4.1. Jamming Communications .....                              | 5-17 |
| 5.4.2. Jamming Radar .....                                       | 5-18 |
| 5.4.3. Sensing Electronic Emissions .....                        | 5-19 |

## 6. Overlays and Tactical Graphics

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| 6.1. Introduction .....                  | 6-3 |
| 6.1.1. Naming Tactical Graphics .....    | 6-3 |
| 6.2. Creating and Editing Overlays ..... | 6-4 |
| 6.2.1. Creating an Overlay .....         | 6-5 |

|                                                                  |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 6.2.2. Selecting Overlays .....                                  | 6-5  |
| 6.2.3. Locking an Overlay .....                                  | 6-5  |
| 6.2.4. Hiding the Objects on an Overlay .....                    | 6-6  |
| 6.2.5. Changing an Overlay's Name .....                          | 6-6  |
| 6.2.6. Deleting an Overlay .....                                 | 6-6  |
| 6.3. Creating Tactical Graphics .....                            | 6-7  |
| 6.3.1. Creating Freehand Lines .....                             | 6-7  |
| 6.3.2. Drawing Circles and Ellipses .....                        | 6-8  |
| 6.3.3. Drawing Boxes .....                                       | 6-8  |
| 6.3.4. Adding Text to an Overlay .....                           | 6-9  |
| 6.3.5. Assigning Tactical Graphics to an Overlay .....           | 6-9  |
| Moving a Tactical Graphic to a Different Overlay .....           | 6-9  |
| 6.3.6. Displaying a Terrain Profile When You Create a Line ..... | 6-10 |
| 6.3.7. Publishing Tactical Graphics .....                        | 6-11 |
| 6.3.8. Creating a Computed Route .....                           | 6-11 |
| 6.3.9. Creating an Intel Collection Area .....                   | 6-13 |
| 6.3.10. Creating Routes for Aircraft .....                       | 6-14 |
| 6.4. Deleting Tactical Graphics .....                            | 6-14 |
| 6.5. Editing Tactical Graphics .....                             | 6-15 |
| 6.5.1. Editing Vertices .....                                    | 6-16 |
| Adding a Vertex .....                                            | 6-16 |
| Editing a Vertex .....                                           | 6-18 |
| Deleting a Vertex .....                                          | 6-19 |
| 6.5.2. Resizing Boxes and Text Objects .....                     | 6-19 |
| 6.5.3. Rotating an Ellipse .....                                 | 6-19 |
| 6.5.4. Changing the Direction of a Line .....                    | 6-20 |
| 6.5.5. Changing the Color of a Tactical Graphic .....            | 6-20 |
| 6.5.6. Changing Linear and Areal Style Properties .....          | 6-21 |
| 6.6. Saving and Loading Tactical Graphics and Overlays .....     | 6-22 |
| 6.6.1. Loading Tactical Graphics and Overlays .....              | 6-22 |

## 7. Assigning Tasks

|                                                             |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 7.1. Assigning Tasks to Entities .....                      | 7-3 |
| 7.1.1. C++ Tasks and Scripted Tasks .....                   | 7-3 |
| 7.1.2. Concurrent Task Execution .....                      | 7-4 |
| Enabling and Disabling the Task Confirmation Prompt .....   | 7-5 |
| 7.1.3. How do I Know which Entity can Execute a Task? ..... | 7-6 |
| 7.1.4. Escaping the Task Assignment Process .....           | 7-6 |
| 7.1.5. Specifying Parameters for Tasks .....                | 7-6 |

|                                                                         |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Selecting Objects in Multiple List Dialog Boxes.....                    | 7-7  |
| 7.1.6. Viewing Task Status .....                                        | 7-8  |
| 7.1.7. Filtering the Object Selection Lists .....                       | 7-9  |
| 7.1.8. Skipping (Stopping) a Task .....                                 | 7-9  |
| 7.2. Assigning Tasks to Aggregates .....                                | 7-10 |
| 7.2.1. Convoy Tasks .....                                               | 7-10 |
| 7.2.2. Independently Tasking Aggregate Members.....                     | 7-11 |
| 7.3. Reactive Tasks.....                                                | 7-11 |
| 7.3.1. Enabling Reactive Tasks .....                                    | 7-13 |
| 7.3.2. Disabling Reactive Tasks .....                                   | 7-14 |
| 7.3.3. Setting the Priority of a Reactive Task .....                    | 7-15 |
| 7.3.4. Managing Reactive Tasks.....                                     | 7-16 |
| 7.3.5. Canceling a Reactive Task .....                                  | 7-17 |
| 7.4. Using Behavior Sets to Manage Scripted Tasks.....                  | 7-18 |
| 7.4.1. Creating Behavior Sets .....                                     | 7-19 |
| 7.4.2. Editing Behavior Sets .....                                      | 7-20 |
| 7.4.3. Assigning a Behavior Set to a Force .....                        | 7-20 |
| 7.5. Entity Movement On Roads and Off Roads .....                       | 7-21 |
| 7.5.1. Road Driving Behavior.....                                       | 7-23 |
| 7.6. Fixed-Wing Entity Tasks and Behaviors .....                        | 7-23 |
| 7.6.1. Placement of Newly Created Fixed-Wing Entities .....             | 7-23 |
| 7.6.2. Fly Task Behavior is Different from Move Task Behavior .....     | 7-24 |
| 7.6.3. Specifying and Maintaining Altitude for Fixed-Wing Entities .... | 7-25 |
| 7.6.4. Fixed-Wing Entity Movement on the Ground and in the Air.....     | 7-26 |
| Fixed-Wing Movement Between Vertices.....                               | 7-27 |
| 7.6.5. How Fixed-Wing Entities Take Off.....                            | 7-28 |
| 7.6.6. How Fixed-Wing Entities Land.....                                | 7-29 |
| 7.7. Rotary-Wing Entity Tasks and Behaviors.....                        | 7-30 |
| 7.7.1. Controlling Rotary-Wing Orientation.....                         | 7-32 |

## 8. Task Procedures

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.1. Task Procedures .....           | 8-4 |
| 8.2. Animated Movement .....         | 8-5 |
| 8.3. Arm Mine at Depth.....          | 8-6 |
| 8.4. Attack Aircraft with Guns ..... | 8-6 |
| 8.5. Come to Stop .....              | 8-7 |
| 8.6. Convoy Along.....               | 8-7 |
| 8.7. Convoy To.....                  | 8-8 |

|                                                       |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 8.8. Deploy Sonobuoy .....                            | 8-8  |
| 8.9. Deploy Sonobuoys Along Route .....               | 8-9  |
| 8.10. Disembark .....                                 | 8-10 |
| 8.11. Disembark All .....                             | 8-10 |
| 8.12. DI-Guy Animation .....                          | 8-11 |
| 8.13. Drop Naval Depth Charge .....                   | 8-11 |
| 8.14. Drop Naval Depth Charge at Location .....       | 8-12 |
| 8.15. Drop Naval Mine .....                           | 8-13 |
| 8.16. Drop Naval Mines Along Route .....              | 8-14 |
| 8.17. Embark .....                                    | 8-15 |
| 8.18. Execute Close Air Support .....                 | 8-18 |
| 8.19. Explode Charge at Depth .....                   | 8-20 |
| 8.20. Fire at Target .....                            | 8-20 |
| 8.21. Fire Cruise Missile .....                       | 8-21 |
| 8.22. Fire for Effect Tasks .....                     | 8-22 |
| 8.22.1. Firing Naval Guns .....                       | 8-23 |
| 8.23. Fixed-Wing Land .....                           | 8-23 |
| 8.24. Fixed Wing Takeoff .....                        | 8-24 |
| 8.25. Fly Altitude .....                              | 8-24 |
| 8.26. Fly Heading .....                               | 8-25 |
| 8.27. Fly Heading and Altitude .....                  | 8-26 |
| 8.28. Follow Entity .....                             | 8-27 |
| 8.28.1. How Fixed-Wing Entities Follow Entities ..... | 8-27 |
| 8.29. Intercept and Destroy .....                     | 8-28 |
| 8.30. Lase Target .....                               | 8-28 |
| 8.31. Launch Anti-Submarine Missile (Vertical) .....  | 8-29 |
| 8.32. Launch Counter Measures .....                   | 8-29 |
| 8.33. Launch Smoke .....                              | 8-30 |
| 8.34. Launch Torpedo .....                            | 8-31 |
| 8.34.1. Anti-ship (Fixed Depth) .....                 | 8-31 |
| 8.34.2. Anti-Submarine .....                          | 8-32 |
| 8.35. Lower Periscope .....                           | 8-32 |
| 8.36. Move Along Route .....                          | 8-33 |
| 8.37. Move Into Formation .....                       | 8-34 |
| 8.38. Move To Altitude .....                          | 8-35 |
| 8.39. Move To Depth .....                             | 8-35 |

|                                                                        |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 8.40. Move to Location (Direct) .....                                  | 8-36 |
| 8.40.1. Adding Multiple Move To Location (Direct) Tasks to a Plan .... | 8-37 |
| 8.41. Move To Location (On Roads) .....                                | 8-37 |
| 8.42. Move to Location (Plan Path) .....                               | 8-38 |
| 8.42.1. Move to Location (Plan Path) for Ground Vehicles .....         | 8-38 |
| 8.42.2. Move to Location (Plan Path) for Ships .....                   | 8-39 |
| 8.43. Move To Waypoint (Direct) .....                                  | 8-40 |
| 8.44. Move To Waypoint (On Roads) .....                                | 8-41 |
| 8.45. Move to Waypoint (Plan Path) .....                               | 8-42 |
| 8.45.1. Move to Waypoint (Plan Path) for Ground Vehicles .....         | 8-42 |
| 8.45.2. Move to Waypoint (Plan Path) for Ships .....                   | 8-43 |
| 8.46. Orbit .....                                                      | 8-44 |
| 8.47. Patrol Along Route .....                                         | 8-44 |
| 8.48. Patrol Between .....                                             | 8-45 |
| 8.49. Pattern Hold (Location) .....                                    | 8-45 |
| 8.50. Pattern Hold (Waypoint) .....                                    | 8-46 |
| 8.51. Place IED .....                                                  | 8-47 |
| 8.52. Raise Periscope .....                                            | 8-48 |
| 8.53. Release Bomb Tasks .....                                         | 8-48 |
| 8.54. Rotary-Wing Land .....                                           | 8-49 |
| 8.55. Sail Heading .....                                               | 8-50 |
| 8.56. Send Radio Set .....                                             | 8-51 |
| 8.57. Send Radio Task .....                                            | 8-52 |
| 8.58. Send Text Message .....                                          | 8-53 |
| 8.59. Sonar Dip .....                                                  | 8-53 |
| 8.60. Strafe Ground Target .....                                       | 8-54 |
| 8.61. Sweep Naval Mines .....                                          | 8-56 |
| 8.62. Turn to Heading .....                                            | 8-57 |
| 8.63. User Task .....                                                  | 8-57 |
| 8.64. Wait Tasks .....                                                 | 8-58 |
| 8.64.1. Wait .....                                                     | 8-58 |
| 8.64.2. Wait Duration .....                                            | 8-58 |
| 8.64.3. Wait Elapsed .....                                             | 8-58 |
| 8.65. Reactive Tasks and Background Processes .....                    | 8-59 |

## 9. Aggregate-Level Tasks

|                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| 9.1. Activate Jammer.....                  | 9-3  |
| 9.2. Air-to-Ground Attack .....            | 9-3  |
| 9.3. Attack by Fire.....                   | 9-4  |
| 9.4. Attack with Anti-Air Missile .....    | 9-4  |
| 9.5. Attack with Anti-Ship Missile .....   | 9-4  |
| 9.6. Attack with Land-Attack Missile ..... | 9-5  |
| 9.7. Attack with Torpedo .....             | 9-5  |
| 9.8. Automatic Air Defense.....            | 9-5  |
| 9.9. Biological Attack.....                | 9-6  |
| 9.10. Bomb Location .....                  | 9-6  |
| 9.11. Breach Obstacles.....                | 9-7  |
| 9.12. Change MOPP Level .....              | 9-8  |
| 9.13. Change Posture.....                  | 9-9  |
| 9.14. Chemical Attack .....                | 9-9  |
| 9.15. Construct Abatis .....               | 9-10 |
| 9.16. Construct Anti-Tank Ditch.....       | 9-11 |
| 9.17. Construct Barbed Wire .....          | 9-12 |
| 9.18. Construct Barricade .....            | 9-12 |
| 9.19. Construct Berm .....                 | 9-13 |
| 9.20. Construct Booby Trap.....            | 9-14 |
| 9.21. Construct Bridge.....                | 9-15 |
| 9.22. Construct Dry Gap.....               | 9-16 |
| 9.23. Construct Fortified Area .....       | 9-17 |
| 9.24. Construct Fortified Line .....       | 9-18 |
| 9.25. Construct Minefield.....             | 9-19 |
| 9.26. Construct Strong Point .....         | 9-19 |
| 9.27. Deactivate Jammer.....               | 9-20 |
| 9.28. Destroy Bridge.....                  | 9-20 |
| 9.29. Destroy Ditch .....                  | 9-20 |
| 9.30. Destroy Explosive .....              | 9-21 |
| 9.31. Destroy Fortification.....           | 9-21 |
| 9.32. Destroy Obstacle.....                | 9-21 |
| 9.33. FASCAM.....                          | 9-22 |
| 9.34. Halt Movement .....                  | 9-22 |

|                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| 9.35. Improve Booby Trap .....                   | 9-22 |
| 9.36. Improve Breach.....                        | 9-23 |
| 9.37. Improve Bridge.....                        | 9-23 |
| 9.38. Improve Ditch .....                        | 9-23 |
| 9.39. Improve Fortification.....                 | 9-24 |
| 9.40. Improve Obstacle.....                      | 9-24 |
| 9.41. Indirect Fire .....                        | 9-25 |
| 9.42. Move Along Route Retrograde.....           | 9-25 |
| 9.43. Move to Location Retrograde (Direct) ..... | 9-26 |
| 9.44. Move to Waypoint Retrograde (Direct).....  | 9-26 |
| 9.45. Nuclear Attack.....                        | 9-26 |
| 9.46. Road Construction Tasks.....               | 9-27 |
| 9.47. Send NBC Report .....                      | 9-27 |
| 9.48. Send Obstacle Report .....                 | 9-27 |

## 10. Setting Entity State

|                                                |       |
|------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 10.1. Setting Entity State and Attributes..... | 10-4  |
| 10.2. Active Sonar Mode .....                  | 10-4  |
| 10.3. Activity .....                           | 10-5  |
| 10.4. Aggregate State .....                    | 10-5  |
| 10.5. Altitude .....                           | 10-6  |
| 10.6. Ammunition.....                          | 10-6  |
| 10.7. Ammunition Pacing/Tracking.....          | 10-7  |
| 10.8. Appearance .....                         | 10-7  |
| 10.9. Armed .....                              | 10-8  |
| 10.10. Capabilities.....                       | 10-8  |
| 10.11. Collision Avoidance Types .....         | 10-9  |
| 10.12. Concealed.....                          | 10-10 |
| 10.13. Contamination .....                     | 10-10 |
| 10.14. Counter Measures Auto Launch.....       | 10-10 |
| 10.15. Destroyed .....                         | 10-11 |
| 10.16. Detonation Fuse Type.....               | 10-11 |
| 10.17. DI-Guy Appearance.....                  | 10-12 |
| 10.18. Disembarked .....                       | 10-12 |
| 10.19. Embarked .....                          | 10-13 |

|                                                                  |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 10.20. Emitter .....                                             | 10-14 |
| 10.21. Engagement Results .....                                  | 10-15 |
| 10.22. Equipment Pacing/Tracking.....                            | 10-15 |
| 10.23. Food, Water, Fuel, Oil and Lubricant.....                 | 10-16 |
| 10.24. Food, Water Fuel, Oil and Lubricant Pacing/Tracking ..... | 10-16 |
| 10.25. Force.....                                                | 10-17 |
| 10.26. Formation .....                                           | 10-18 |
| 10.27. Heading .....                                             | 10-19 |
| 10.27.1. Setting an Entity's Heading Manually.....               | 10-19 |
| 10.28. Health.....                                               | 10-20 |
| 10.29. IFF.....                                                  | 10-21 |
| 10.30. Jam Targets .....                                         | 10-22 |
| 10.31. Lase Autonomous .....                                     | 10-22 |
| 10.32. Laser Code.....                                           | 10-23 |
| 10.33. Location.....                                             | 10-23 |
| 10.34. MOPP Level .....                                          | 10-23 |
| 10.35. Morale .....                                              | 10-24 |
| 10.36. Notify Level .....                                        | 10-24 |
| 10.37. Ordered Speed .....                                       | 10-25 |
| 10.38. Percent Complete.....                                     | 10-25 |
| 10.39. Posture (Aggregate) .....                                 | 10-26 |
| 10.40. Posture (Human) .....                                     | 10-27 |
| 10.41. Preferred Targets .....                                   | 10-28 |
| 10.42. Radar Mode.....                                           | 10-29 |
| 10.43. Reorganize .....                                          | 10-29 |
| 10.44. Resources .....                                           | 10-30 |
| 10.45. Resources Pacing/Tracking.....                            | 10-30 |
| 10.46. Restore.....                                              | 10-31 |
| 10.47. Resupply Mode.....                                        | 10-31 |
| 10.48. Rules of Engagement .....                                 | 10-32 |
| 10.48.1. How Fire-When-Fired-Upon Works.....                     | 10-32 |
| 10.49. Sector of Responsibility.....                             | 10-33 |
| 10.50. Sonar Depth .....                                         | 10-34 |
| 10.51. Spot Reports .....                                        | 10-35 |
| 10.52. Superior .....                                            | 10-36 |
| 10.53. Supplying.....                                            | 10-36 |

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| 10.54. Surrendered .....            | 10-36 |
| 10.55. Synchronize Laser Code.....  | 10-37 |
| 10.56. Target .....                 | 10-37 |
| 10.57. Tasked by Superior.....      | 10-38 |
| 10.58. Weapons Pacing/Tracking..... | 10-38 |
| 10.59. Weapon State.....            | 10-39 |

## 11. Writing Plans

|                                                                      |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 11.1. Introduction to Entity Plans and Global Plans.....             | 11-3  |
| 11.2. Conditional Statements .....                                   | 11-5  |
| 11.2.1. Specifying Names or Patterns in Conditional Statements ..... | 11-6  |
| Specifying a Name in a Conditional Statement .....                   | 11-7  |
| Specifying an Entity Pattern in a Conditional Statement .....        | 11-8  |
| 11.2.2. The If/else Statement .....                                  | 11-9  |
| 11.2.3. When Statements (Triggers) .....                             | 11-10 |
| Unregistering Triggers.....                                          | 11-11 |
| 11.2.4. While Statements .....                                       | 11-12 |
| 11.2.5. Conditional Tests .....                                      | 11-12 |
| Altitude .....                                                       | 11-12 |
| Detect Entity .....                                                  | 11-13 |
| Engineering Object Breached.....                                     | 11-13 |
| Entity Destroyed.....                                                | 11-13 |
| Entity Di-Guy Animation Check.....                                   | 11-13 |
| Entity Di-Guy Appearance Check .....                                 | 11-13 |
| Entity Embarked .....                                                | 11-13 |
| Entity Has Target .....                                              | 11-14 |
| Entity In Area .....                                                 | 11-14 |
| Entity Left of Line .....                                            | 11-14 |
| Entity Under Fire.....                                               | 11-14 |
| Lifeform Surrendered.....                                            | 11-14 |
| Missile Approach Warning.....                                        | 11-15 |
| Random.....                                                          | 11-15 |
| Resource .....                                                       | 11-15 |
| Receive Text Message.....                                            | 11-15 |
| Scenario Event.....                                                  | 11-15 |
| Simulation Time.....                                                 | 11-16 |
| Simulation Date/Time.....                                            | 11-16 |
| Boolean and Logical Operators.....                                   | 11-16 |
| 11.3. Viewing Plans .....                                            | 11-16 |

|                                                                   |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 11.4. Writing Entity Plans .....                                  | 11-17 |
| 11.4.1. Adding an Entity Task or Set Data Request to a Plan ..... | 11-18 |
| 11.4.2. Adding a Conditional Statement to a Plan.....             | 11-19 |
| Building Statements in the Conditional Expression Dialog Box ..   | 11-19 |
| Using Prefix Notation to Establish Grouping and Precedence        | 11-20 |
| 11.4.3. Editing a Statement .....                                 | 11-22 |
| 11.4.4. Deleting Statements from a Plan .....                     | 11-22 |
| Deleting All Statements From a Plan.....                          | 11-22 |
| 11.4.5. Printing Plans.....                                       | 11-22 |
| 11.4.6. Saving Changes to a Plan.....                             | 11-23 |
| 11.5. Creating Global Plans .....                                 | 11-23 |
| 11.6. Adding Global Commands to a Plan.....                       | 11-24 |
| 11.6.1. Adding a Global Task or Set to a Plan .....               | 11-25 |
| 11.6.2. Sending Console Messages.....                             | 11-26 |
| 11.6.3. Creating Objects from Within a Plan .....                 | 11-27 |
| 11.6.4. Deleting Objects from Within a Plan .....                 | 11-27 |
| Deleting One's Self from the Scenario .....                       | 11-27 |
| 11.6.5. Issuing a Plan .....                                      | 11-28 |
| 11.6.6. Sending View Control Messages .....                       | 11-29 |
| 11.7. Writing Plans for Aggregates .....                          | 11-32 |
| 11.8. Writing a Plan for Multiple Entities .....                  | 11-32 |
| 11.9. Writing Plans for Remote Entities.....                      | 11-32 |
| 11.10. Copying Plans and Plan Statements .....                    | 11-33 |
| 11.11. Restarting a Plan .....                                    | 11-33 |
| 11.12. Abandoning a Plan.....                                     | 11-34 |
| 11.13. Considerations for Creating Plans .....                    | 11-35 |
| 11.13.1. Name Changes Can Invalidate Plan Statements.....         | 11-35 |
| 11.13.2. Considerations for Using Triggers.....                   | 11-35 |
| Deciding Where to Put Trigger Statements .....                    | 11-35 |
| Using Triggers That Do Not Have Mutually Exclusive Tasks .....    | 11-36 |
| Reregistering Triggers.....                                       | 11-36 |
| 11.13.3. Moving In Formation.....                                 | 11-36 |
| 11.13.4. Using the Tasked-By-Superior Request in a Plan .....     | 11-36 |
| 11.13.5. Following Entities.....                                  | 11-37 |
| 11.13.6. Planning Tasks for Aircraft .....                        | 11-37 |
| 11.13.7. Using Non-VR-Forces Entities in Plans .....              | 11-37 |

## 12. Scenario Events

|                                             |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------|
| 12.1. Introduction to Scenario Events ..... | 12-2 |
|---------------------------------------------|------|

|                                                  |       |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 12.2. Creating a Scenario Event .....            | 12-3  |
| 12.2.1. Adding Linked Events .....               | 12-5  |
| 12.2.2. Adding Content to a Scenario Event ..... | 12-7  |
| 12.2.3. Adding Intelligence Objects .....        | 12-8  |
| 12.2.4. Starting a Scenario Event.....           | 12-10 |
| Starting a Scenario Event from a Plan .....      | 12-11 |
| 12.2.5. Ending a Scenario Event.....             | 12-11 |
| 12.2.6. Sorting the Event List.....              | 12-12 |
| 12.2.7. Deleting a Scenario Event.....           | 12-12 |
| 12.3. Showing and Hiding Scenario Events .....   | 12-13 |

### 13. Target Detection and Combat Features

|                                                           |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 13.1. Displaying Entities Based on Spot Reports.....      | 13-2  |
| 13.1.1. Enabling or Disabling Spot Reports .....          | 13-3  |
| Enabling or Disabling Spot Reports Globally.....          | 13-3  |
| 13.1.2. Configuring the Spot Reports Viewpoint .....      | 13-4  |
| Selecting a Preconfigured Spot Report Viewpoint .....     | 13-5  |
| Configuring Custom Spot Report Viewpoints .....           | 13-6  |
| Configuring Same-Side Fog-of-War .....                    | 13-7  |
| 13.1.3. Configuring the Spot Reports Certainty Level..... | 13-8  |
| 13.1.4. Applying Spot Reports to Tactical Graphics .....  | 13-9  |
| 13.1.5. Displaying Labels for Spot Reports.....           | 13-9  |
| 13.1.6. Using Spot Reports in Tasks.....                  | 13-9  |
| 13.2. Managing Force Hostility Relationships.....         | 13-10 |
| 13.2.1. Changing a Force's Hostility in a Plan .....      | 13-11 |
| 13.3. Detecting Targets.....                              | 13-12 |
| 13.3.1. Target Detection and Spot Reports.....            | 13-14 |
| 13.3.2. Lasing Targets .....                              | 13-14 |
| Autonomous Lasing.....                                    | 13-15 |
| Synchronizing Laser Codes .....                           | 13-15 |
| 13.4. Using Sonar .....                                   | 13-16 |
| 13.4.1. Propulsion Noise and Sonar .....                  | 13-17 |
| 13.5. Launching Counter Measures (Chaff and Flare).....   | 13-18 |
| 13.6. Modeling Artillery Munitions .....                  | 13-20 |
| 13.7. Taking Damage from Munitions.....                   | 13-21 |

### 14. Managing Indirect Fire and Missiles

|                                               |      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| 14.1. Introduction to Indirect Fire.....      | 14-2 |
| 14.1.1. Creating an Indirect Fire Event ..... | 14-3 |

|                                                              |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 14.1.2. Editing Indirect Fire Events .....                   | 14-6  |
| 14.1.3. Deleting Indirect Fire Events .....                  | 14-6  |
| 14.1.4. Configuring Indirect Fire Event Default Values ..... | 14-7  |
| 14.2. Ballistic Missiles .....                               | 14-8  |
| 14.2.1. Firing Ballistic Missiles .....                      | 14-8  |
| 14.2.2. Editing Missile Target Events .....                  | 14-10 |
| 14.2.3. Deleting Missile Target Events .....                 | 14-10 |

## 15. Environment Conditions

|                                                           |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 15.1. Introduction to Environment Conditions .....        | 15-3  |
| 15.2. Setting the Date and Time of Day .....              | 15-3  |
| 15.2.1. Setting the Date .....                            | 15-4  |
| 15.2.2. Setting the Time of Day .....                     | 15-5  |
| 15.2.3. Choosing the Illumination Model .....             | 15-5  |
| 15.3. Specifying the Environment Conditions .....         | 15-6  |
| 15.3.1. Adding an Environment Condition .....             | 15-7  |
| 15.3.2. Editing an Environment Condition .....            | 15-8  |
| 15.3.3. Deleting an Environment Condition .....           | 15-8  |
| 15.4. Setting Weather Conditions .....                    | 15-9  |
| 15.4.1. Setting the Wind Speed and Direction .....        | 15-9  |
| 15.4.2. Setting Visibility (Fog) .....                    | 15-10 |
| Configuring Fog .....                                     | 15-10 |
| 15.4.3. Specifying Precipitation Type and Intensity ..... | 15-11 |
| 15.4.4. Specifying Cloud Cover .....                      | 15-11 |
| 15.5. Creating Local Weather Zones .....                  | 15-12 |
| 15.5.1. Editing a Weather Zone's Environment .....        | 15-14 |
| 15.6. Configuring Marine Conditions .....                 | 15-15 |
| 15.6.1. Enabling Marine Effects .....                     | 15-16 |
| 15.6.2. Configuring Marine Conditions .....               | 15-16 |
| 15.6.3. Enabling Tidal Stream Wakes .....                 | 15-18 |
| 15.6.4. Experimental Ocean Features .....                 | 15-19 |
| Configuring Breaking Waves .....                          | 15-19 |
| Setting Ocean Quality .....                               | 15-19 |
| 15.7. Setting the Thermocline .....                       | 15-20 |
| 15.8. Displaying Water Effects .....                      | 15-21 |
| 15.8.1. Enabling Sea Spray .....                          | 15-22 |
| 15.8.2. Enabling High Quality Rotor Wash .....            | 15-23 |

## 16. Creating Scripted Tasks

|                                                                       |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 16.1. Introduction to Scripted Tasks .....                            | 16-3  |
| 16.1.1. Task Type Scripted Tasks .....                                | 16-4  |
| 16.1.2. The Reactive Task Type Scripted Task .....                    | 16-4  |
| 16.1.3. Background Process Type Scripted Task .....                   | 16-4  |
| 16.1.4. Script Metadata .....                                         | 16-4  |
| 16.1.5. The Lua Scripting Language .....                              | 16-5  |
| 16.2. Creating a New Scripted Task .....                              | 16-5  |
| 16.2.1. Specifying the Script ID .....                                | 16-11 |
| 16.2.2. Specifying the Task Menu Icon .....                           | 16-11 |
| 16.2.3. Specifying an Extended Name .....                             | 16-12 |
| 16.2.4. Specifying Task Parameters .....                              | 16-12 |
| Specifying Choices for the Choice Parameters .....                    | 16-14 |
| Specifying Categories for a Simulation Object .....                   | 16-15 |
| Editing the Category List for a Simulation Object Parameter .....     | 16-15 |
| 16.2.5. Specifying the Task Menu Location .....                       | 16-16 |
| 16.2.6. Specifying Action Categories .....                            | 16-17 |
| 16.2.7. Configuring a Script's Availability to an Entity Type .....   | 16-18 |
| Specifying the Valid Entity Types for a Task .....                    | 16-19 |
| Specifying Availability by Behavior Set .....                         | 16-20 |
| Specifying a Scripted Task in a System Definition .....               | 16-20 |
| Specifying Equivalent Tasks for a Task Toolbar Button .....           | 16-22 |
| 16.2.8. Specifying the Programming Language for a Scripted Task ..... | 16-24 |
| 16.2.9. Creating Reactive Tasks .....                                 | 16-25 |
| 16.2.10. Creating Background Processes .....                          | 16-26 |
| 16.3. Saving Scripted Tasks .....                                     | 16-28 |
| 16.4. Editing a Scripted Task .....                                   | 16-29 |
| 16.5. Filtering the List of Scripted Tasks .....                      | 16-29 |
| 16.6. Organizing Scripted Tasks into Folders .....                    | 16-30 |
| 16.6.1. Adding a Folder .....                                         | 16-30 |
| 16.6.2. Renaming a Folder .....                                       | 16-30 |
| 16.6.3. Deleting a Folder .....                                       | 16-30 |
| 16.6.4. Adding Scripted Tasks to a Folder .....                       | 16-30 |
| 16.6.5. Removing a Scripted Task from a Folder .....                  | 16-30 |
| 16.7. Exporting and Importing Scripted Tasks .....                    | 16-31 |
| 16.7.1. Importing a Scripted Task Package .....                       | 16-32 |
| 16.8. Copying a Scripted Task .....                                   | 16-33 |
| 16.9. Deleting a Scripted Task .....                                  | 16-33 |
| 16.10. Creating a System Scripted Task .....                          | 16-34 |

|                                                                 |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 16.10.1. Including System Scripted Tasks on the Task Menu ..... | 16-34 |
| 16.11. Specifying a Script Editor.....                          | 16-36 |
| 16.12. Editing Lua Files .....                                  | 16-37 |

## 17. Writing Scripts for Scripted Tasks

|                                                                 |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 17.1. The VR-Forces Lua Interface .....                         | 17-3  |
| 17.1.1. Lua Classes .....                                       | 17-3  |
| 17.1.2. Lua Modules .....                                       | 17-4  |
| 17.2. Script Loading and Execution .....                        | 17-5  |
| 17.2.1. Script Entry Points .....                               | 17-5  |
| 17.2.2. The Scripted Task Execution Sequence.....               | 17-7  |
| The Script Execution Sequence for Reactive Tasks .....          | 17-9  |
| The Script Execution Sequence for Saved Scenarios .....         | 17-10 |
| 17.2.3. Limitations for Checkpointing Scripted Tasks .....      | 17-10 |
| 17.2.4. Editing Scripted Tasks While a Scenario is Running..... | 17-12 |
| 17.3. Tasks and Subtasks .....                                  | 17-13 |
| 17.3.1. Monitoring the Status of Tasks and Subtasks .....       | 17-14 |
| 17.3.2. Stopping Tasks .....                                    | 17-14 |
| 17.3.3. Task Parameters .....                                   | 17-14 |
| 17.4. Geometry.....                                             | 17-16 |
| 17.4.1. Location3D .....                                        | 17-16 |
| 17.4.2. Vector3D.....                                           | 17-16 |
| 17.4.3. VectorOffset3D .....                                    | 17-18 |
| 17.4.4. VectorGeoc3D .....                                      | 17-18 |
| 17.5. Reserved Words .....                                      | 17-19 |
| 17.6. Coding Messages for Translation.....                      | 17-20 |
| 17.7. Error Detection.....                                      | 17-20 |
| 17.8. Interactive Scripts .....                                 | 17-21 |
| 17.9. A Basic Scripted Task.....                                | 17-22 |
| 17.9.1. Create and Move to Waypoint Metadata .....              | 17-23 |
| 17.9.2. The Create and Move To Waypoint Lua Script.....         | 17-25 |
| 17.10. A Simple Reactive Task .....                             | 17-27 |
| 17.11. Background Processes.....                                | 17-28 |

## A. Example Scenarios

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| A.1. The Breaching Scenario ..... | A-2 |
| A.1.1. Create the Scenario .....  | A-3 |
| Save the Scenario .....           | A-3 |

|                                                    |      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| A.1.2. Create the Minefield .....                  | A-4  |
| A.1.3. Create the Opposing Forces .....            | A-5  |
| Aggregate the Opposing Forces .....                | A-6  |
| A.1.4. Create the Tactical Graphics .....          | A-6  |
| Create the Waypoints .....                         | A-7  |
| Create the Route .....                             | A-7  |
| A.1.5. Create the Friendly Entities .....          | A-8  |
| Create White Platoon .....                         | A-10 |
| A.1.6. Write the Plans .....                       | A-10 |
| Write the Plan for Blue Platoon .....              | A-10 |
| Write the Plan for Red Platoon .....               | A-12 |
| Write the Plans for the Engineering Entities ..... | A-15 |
| Write the Plan for SmWhel2 2 .....                 | A-17 |
| A.1.7. Save the Scenario .....                     | A-17 |
| A.1.8. Running the Scenario .....                  | A-18 |
| A.2. The Embarkexample Scenario .....              | A-19 |
| A.2.1. Create the Entities and Objects .....       | A-20 |
| Create the Surface Entities .....                  | A-20 |
| Create the Aircraft .....                          | A-22 |
| Create the Bradley Vehicle .....                   | A-23 |
| Create Dismounted Infantry .....                   | A-24 |
| Create the Tactical Graphics .....                 | A-27 |
| Create a Runway at the Airport .....               | A-27 |
| Create Waypoints at the Palace .....               | A-27 |
| Attach a Waypoint to the Carrier .....             | A-28 |
| A.2.2. Write the Plans for the Entities .....      | A-30 |
| Write the Fixed-Wing Aircraft's Plan .....         | A-30 |
| Write the Helicopter's Plan .....                  | A-31 |
| Write the Plan for the DI on the Carrier .....     | A-32 |
| Write the Plan for the DI in Town .....            | A-33 |
| Write the Plan for the DI in the Courtyard .....   | A-34 |
| Write the Bradley Vehicle's Plan .....             | A-34 |

## B. Merging Scenarios

|                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| B.1. The Scenario Merge Tool .....             | B-2 |
| B.2. Starting Scenario Merge .....             | B-3 |
| B.3. Creating a Scenario Merge Project .....   | B-4 |
| B.3.1. Adding Scenarios to a Project .....     | B-4 |
| B.3.2. Removing Scenarios from a Project ..... | B-5 |
| B.3.3. Specifying an Ignore List File .....    | B-5 |

|                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| B.3.4. Saving a Project.....                               | B-6 |
| The Scenario Merge Project File .....                      | B-6 |
| B.3.5. Loading a Project .....                             | B-6 |
| B.4. Merging Scenarios .....                               | B-7 |
| B.5. Displaying Scenario Files .....                       | B-7 |
| B.5.1. Editing Scenario Files.....                         | B-8 |
| B.5.2. Closing Scenario Files .....                        | B-8 |
| B.6. Specifying the Output Notification Level .....        | B-8 |
| B.7. Using the Scenario Merge Command-Line Interface ..... | B-9 |

## C. Systems and System Usage

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| C.1. VR-Forces Systems..... | C-2 |
|-----------------------------|-----|

## VR-Forces Configuration Guide

### 1. Optimizing Performance

|                                                                 |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1.1. Introduction .....                                         | 1-2  |
| 1.1.1. Optimizing Simulation Engine Performance .....           | 1-2  |
| 1.1.2. Optimizing Front-End Performance .....                   | 1-3  |
| 1.2. Monitoring the Back-end Frame Rate .....                   | 1-5  |
| 1.3. Displaying Performance Statistics.....                     | 1-5  |
| 1.3.1. Displaying the VR-Forces Function Profiler .....         | 1-7  |
| 1.3.2. Displaying OSG Statistics .....                          | 1-8  |
| 1.4. Filtering Entities Using Interest Management .....         | 1-8  |
| 1.4.1. Enabling Interest Management.....                        | 1-8  |
| 1.4.2. Configuring Interest Management.....                     | 1-9  |
| 1.5. Miscellaneous Performance Configuration Options .....      | 1-11 |
| 1.5.1. Limiting Use of Spot Reports .....                       | 1-11 |
| 1.5.2. Using Asynchronous I/O for DIS Exercises .....           | 1-11 |
| 1.6. Setting the Tick Rate .....                                | 1-12 |
| 1.6.1. Specifying the Tick Rate for Components .....            | 1-12 |
| 1.6.2. Tuning the Network Interface .....                       | 1-13 |
| 1.6.3. Tuning the State Repository Tick Rate .....              | 1-13 |
| 1.7. Configuring Graphics Quality .....                         | 1-13 |
| 1.8. Balancing Visual Quality Against Network Performance ..... | 1-14 |
| 1.8.1. Enabling Configuration of Performance Options .....      | 1-15 |
| 1.9. Tuning the Target Frame Rate.....                          | 1-15 |

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| 1.10. Configuring VSync ..... | 1-15 |
|-------------------------------|------|

## 2. VR-Forces Configuration Files

|                                                         |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 2.1. Introduction .....                                 | 2-2  |
| 2.2. The vrfSim.mtl Configuration File .....            | 2-3  |
| 2.3. Configuring DI-Guy Integration .....               | 2-9  |
| 2.3.1. Adding a New DI-Guy Animation .....              | 2-10 |
| 2.4. Configuring Communication Models .....             | 2-11 |
| 2.4.1. Simple Radio Communication Model .....           | 2-12 |
| 2.4.2. External Communication Model .....               | 2-12 |
| 2.4.3. Custom Communication Models .....                | 2-12 |
| 2.5. MÄK Technologies Lisp (MTL) Files .....            | 2-13 |
| 2.5.1. Using Environment Variables in an MTL File ..... | 2-13 |
| 2.5.2. Specifying Lists of Lists .....                  | 2-14 |
| 2.5.3. Using Conditional Statements .....               | 2-14 |

## 3. Scenario Files

|                                                                           |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 3.1. Introduction .....                                                   | 3-2  |
| 3.2. The Scenario File .....                                              | 3-3  |
| 3.2.1. Scenario Parameters .....                                          | 3-4  |
| 3.2.2. Specifying Pathnames for Scenario Files .....                      | 3-7  |
| Configuring How Paths are Interpreted .....                               | 3-7  |
| 3.2.3. Changing the Terrain Database for a Scenario .....                 | 3-8  |
| 3.3. Editing the Plan Files .....                                         | 3-8  |
| 3.3.1. The Structure of an Entity Plan File .....                         | 3-9  |
| 3.4. The Object Map File .....                                            | 3-11 |
| 3.5. Editing the Order of Battle File .....                               | 3-12 |
| 3.5.1. Saving Default Entity Parameters to the Order of Battle File ..... | 3-12 |
| 3.6. The Scenario Extras File .....                                       | 3-12 |
| 3.7. Temporary Scenario Directories .....                                 | 3-13 |

## 4. The Object Parameter Database

|                                                        |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 4.1. The Object Parameter Database .....               | 4-2 |
| 4.1.1. VR-Forces Classes and Object Parameters .....   | 4-3 |
| 4.1.2. Object Types .....                              | 4-4 |
| The Object Super-Type .....                            | 4-5 |
| Published Object Types and Matching Object Types ..... | 4-6 |
| The Best Match Method .....                            | 4-7 |

|                                                                           |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 4.1.3. Parameter Types .....                                              | 4-8  |
| 4.1.4. Local and Remote Subcomponents.....                                | 4-9  |
| The State Repository Hierarchy .....                                      | 4-12 |
| The Net Interface Hierarchy .....                                         | 4-12 |
| 4.2. Component Descriptors and Parameters .....                           | 4-13 |
| 4.2.1. Common Elements of Component Descriptors.....                      | 4-13 |
| 4.2.2. Configuring the Priority of Components.....                        | 4-16 |
| 4.3. System Definition Files .....                                        | 4-16 |
| 4.3.1. Creating a System Definition File.....                             | 4-17 |
| 4.3.2. Configuring System Connections .....                               | 4-18 |
| 4.4. Adding Variable Bindings to Platform and System Files .....          | 4-21 |
| 4.4.1. Adding a Variable Binding.....                                     | 4-22 |
| 4.4.2. Making Variables Editable in the Entity Editor.....                | 4-23 |
| 4.4.3. Adding Platform Variable Bindings to the Entity Editor.....        | 4-23 |
| UI File Details .....                                                     | 4-24 |
| 4.4.4. Adding System Definition File Variables to the Entity Editor ..... | 4-25 |
| 4.5. Configuring Aggregate Entities .....                                 | 4-25 |
| 4.6. Configuring Tactical Graphics .....                                  | 4-25 |
| 4.7. Pathname Interpretation in Simulation Model Set Files .....          | 4-26 |
| 4.8. Updating Object Parameter Database Files for New Releases .....      | 4-27 |

## 5. Introduction to the Entity Editor and SMSs

|                                                                             |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 5.1. Introduction to the Entity Editor.....                                 | 5-2  |
| 5.2. Starting the Entity Editor.....                                        | 5-3  |
| 5.3. Simulation Model Sets .....                                            | 5-4  |
| 5.3.1. Including Simulation Model Sets in other Simulation Model Sets ..... | 5-5  |
| 5.3.2. SMS Priority for Included and Multiple SMSs .....                    | 5-7  |
| 5.3.3. Lua Scripts in Included SMSs.....                                    | 5-8  |
| 5.3.4. Application Level Files in Included SMSs .....                       | 5-8  |
| 5.3.5. Search Paths for Referenced Files in an SMS.....                     | 5-9  |
| 5.3.6. Promoting a Model to the Loaded SMS .....                            | 5-10 |
| 5.3.7. Migrating a Simulation Model Set to a New Release .....              | 5-11 |
| 5.4. Opening a Simulation Model Set.....                                    | 5-12 |
| 5.5. Creating a New Simulation Model Set .....                              | 5-13 |
| 5.5.1. Creating a Completely New Simulation Model Set.....                  | 5-14 |
| 5.5.2. Specifying the Default Simulation Model Set for Scenarios .....      | 5-14 |
| 5.6. Applying Platform Updates.....                                         | 5-14 |

## 6. Editing Objects in the Entity Editor

|                                                                           |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 6.1. Editing Generic Object Parameters .....                              | 6-3  |
| 6.1.1. Selecting an Object to Edit.....                                   | 6-3  |
| 6.1.2. Editing an Object's Categories.....                                | 6-3  |
| 6.1.3. Changing an Object's Entity Enumeration .....                      | 6-4  |
| 6.1.4. Changing an Object's Name.....                                     | 6-6  |
| 6.1.5. Specifying Whether an Object Can Be Created .....                  | 6-6  |
| 6.1.6. Specifying the Object Creation Palette .....                       | 6-7  |
| 6.1.7. Specifying the Default Overlay.....                                | 6-7  |
| Adding a Default Overlay .....                                            | 6-7  |
| 6.1.8. Undoing (Reverting) Changes to an Object.....                      | 6-8  |
| 6.2. Editing Entity-Specific Parameters .....                             | 6-8  |
| 6.2.1. Editing an Entity's Used By Countries List.....                    | 6-8  |
| 6.2.2. Editing an Entity's Bounding Volume (Size).....                    | 6-9  |
| Displaying an Entity's Bounding Volume.....                               | 6-10 |
| 6.2.3. Editing Behavioral Parameters .....                                | 6-11 |
| 6.2.4. Adding Object Geometry to an Entity .....                          | 6-12 |
| Viewing Object Geometry .....                                             | 6-14 |
| 6.2.5. Editing a Lifeform's DI-Guy Character, Appearance, and Animation . | 6-15 |
| Configuring the Random Appearance List.....                               | 6-16 |
| 6.3. Editing an Entity's Visual Model.....                                | 6-17 |
| 6.3.1. Changing the 3D Model or Colorized Model.....                      | 6-18 |
| 6.3.2. Changing the 2D Icon .....                                         | 6-19 |
| 6.3.3. Changing the 2D Icon Using an Image .....                          | 6-19 |
| 6.3.4. Adding a New Visual Model or Image.....                            | 6-21 |
| 6.4. Editing an Entity's Systems .....                                    | 6-21 |
| 6.4.1. Adding a System.....                                               | 6-23 |
| 6.4.2. Selecting a Damage Model .....                                     | 6-23 |
| 6.4.3. Selecting a Movement Model .....                                   | 6-23 |
| 6.4.4. Editing a System's Properties .....                                | 6-24 |
| 6.4.5. Editing a System in the OPD Editor .....                           | 6-24 |
| 6.4.6. Removing a System .....                                            | 6-25 |
| 6.5. Configuring Scripted Entity Movement.....                            | 6-25 |
| 6.5.1. Configuring Ballistic Missile Movement.....                        | 6-26 |
| 6.5.2. Configuring Animated Movement .....                                | 6-27 |
| 6.5.3. Editing Movement File Configurations .....                         | 6-29 |
| 6.6. Creating a New Entity .....                                          | 6-30 |
| 6.6.1. Creating a New Entity from an Existing Entity .....                | 6-31 |

|                                                                          |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 6.7. Configuring Embarkation .....                                       | 6-31 |
| 6.7.1. Adding Ingress and Egress Points.....                             | 6-33 |
| 6.7.2. Configuring Slots .....                                           | 6-35 |
| Configuring Slot Exclusions.....                                         | 6-37 |
| 6.8. Deleting an Object Model .....                                      | 6-38 |
| 6.9. Navigating Among Edited Entities.....                               | 6-38 |
| 6.10. Editing Tactical Graphics.....                                     | 6-39 |
| 6.10.1. Editing a Tactical Graphic's Menu Icon .....                     | 6-39 |
| 6.10.2. Setting the Default Values for Tactical Graphics Properties..... | 6-40 |
| 6.10.3. Specifying the Properties that can be Edited in the Front-End..  | 6-41 |
| 6.10.4. Editing the Visual Model for a Tactical Graphic .....            | 6-42 |
| Editing the Texture for a Tactical Graphic.....                          | 6-43 |
| 6.11. Editing the Category List.....                                     | 6-44 |
| 6.11.1. Adding a New Category .....                                      | 6-44 |
| 6.11.2. Removing a Category .....                                        | 6-45 |
| 6.11.3. Renaming a Category .....                                        | 6-45 |
| 6.11.4. Undoing Category Changes.....                                    | 6-45 |
| 6.12. Managing the Forces List .....                                     | 6-46 |
| 6.12.1. Adding a Force .....                                             | 6-46 |
| 6.12.2. Editing a Force .....                                            | 6-47 |
| 6.12.3. Removing a Force.....                                            | 6-48 |
| 6.13. Importing Entity Files.....                                        | 6-48 |

## 7. Editing Entity-Level Aggregates

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| 7.1. Introduction to Editing Aggregates .....   | 7-2  |
| 7.2. Creating an Entity-Level Aggregate .....   | 7-2  |
| 7.3. Specifying an Aggregate As Option .....    | 7-3  |
| 7.4. Editing Aggregate Composition .....        | 7-3  |
| 7.4.1. Adding Subordinates .....                | 7-5  |
| 7.4.2. Removing Subordinates.....               | 7-5  |
| 7.4.3. Replacing Subordinates .....             | 7-6  |
| 7.4.4. Changing the Order of Subordinates ..... | 7-6  |
| 7.4.5. Editing a Subordinate Aggregate.....     | 7-7  |
| Navigating the Subordinate Hierarchy .....      | 7-7  |
| 7.5. Editing Aggregate Formations .....         | 7-8  |
| 7.5.1. Adding Formations.....                   | 7-9  |
| 7.5.2. Removing Formations .....                | 7-10 |
| 7.5.3. Renaming Formations .....                | 7-10 |

|                                                                 |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 7.5.4. Specifying the Default Formation.....                    | 7-10 |
| 7.5.5. Expanding and Collapsing the Display of Formations ..... | 7-10 |
| 7.5.6. Displaying Bounding Boxes .....                          | 7-11 |
| 7.5.7. Copying Formations .....                                 | 7-12 |
| 7.5.8. Laying Out a Formation Automatically .....               | 7-13 |
| 7.5.9. Changing a Formation's Layout by Hand .....              | 7-13 |
| Snapping Subordinates to the Grid .....                         | 7-14 |
| Changing the Grid Spacing.....                                  | 7-14 |

## 8. Editing Aggregate-Level Objects

|                                                               |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 8.1. Creating an Aggregate-Level Object.....                  | 8-3  |
| 8.2. Configuring Aggregate-Level Entities.....                | 8-3  |
| 8.2.1. Configuring Pseudo-Aggregates.....                     | 8-4  |
| 8.3. Configuring Ammunition, Weapons, and Equipment .....     | 8-5  |
| 8.3.1. Defining Ammunition, Weapons, and Equipment Items..... | 8-8  |
| 8.4. Assemblies .....                                         | 8-10 |
| 8.4.1. Creating Assemblies .....                              | 8-11 |
| 8.4.2. Editing Assemblies .....                               | 8-12 |
| 8.4.3. Adding Assemblies to an Entity .....                   | 8-13 |
| 8.4.4. Removing Assemblies .....                              | 8-13 |
| 8.5. Creating Roll Up Rules .....                             | 8-14 |
| 8.6. Rolling Up Assemblies .....                              | 8-15 |
| 8.7. Adding Activities .....                                  | 8-16 |
| 8.8. Aggregate-Level Entity Parameters .....                  | 8-17 |
| 8.8.1. Physical Parameters .....                              | 8-18 |
| 8.8.2. Movement Parameters .....                              | 8-19 |
| Editing Movement System Properties .....                      | 8-20 |
| Editing Posture Transition Times.....                         | 8-21 |
| 8.8.3. Sensor Parameters.....                                 | 8-21 |
| 8.8.4. Attack Parameters.....                                 | 8-22 |
| 8.8.5. Defense Parameters .....                               | 8-23 |
| 8.8.6. Electronic Warfare (EW) Parameters .....               | 8-23 |
| 8.8.7. Personnel and Equipment Parameters.....                | 8-24 |
| 8.8.8. Supplies Parameters.....                               | 8-24 |
| 8.9. Configuring Combat Engineering Objects.....              | 8-25 |
| 8.10. Editing Reader/Writer Key/Value Pairs .....             | 8-26 |

## 9. Using the OPD Editor

|                                                                     |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 9.1. The Object Parameter Database Editor .....                     | 9-2  |
| 9.2. Starting the OPD Editor .....                                  | 9-2  |
| 9.3. Loading a Simulation Model Set .....                           | 9-3  |
| 9.4. Editing Platforms and Systems .....                            | 9-4  |
| 9.4.1. Creating a New Platform or System from an Existing One ..... | 9-5  |
| 9.4.2. Editing Individual Parameters .....                          | 9-6  |
| 9.4.3. Deleting Parameters and Components .....                     | 9-7  |
| 9.4.4. Restoring Parameters .....                                   | 9-7  |
| 9.5. Adding New Components and Parameters .....                     | 9-8  |
| 9.5.1. Adding New Components .....                                  | 9-8  |
| 9.5.2. Changing A Component's Priority .....                        | 9-9  |
| 9.5.3. Creating A Connection .....                                  | 9-10 |
| 9.5.4. Adding New Resource Parameters .....                         | 9-11 |
| 9.6. Editing Variables .....                                        | 9-11 |
| 9.7. Regenerating Platform Files .....                              | 9-12 |
| 9.8. Saving Changes to the Object Parameter Database .....          | 9-12 |

## 10. Configuring Object Behaviors

|                                                                    |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 10.1. Configuring Sensors .....                                    | 10-3  |
| 10.1.1. Adding a New Sensor to an Entity .....                     | 10-3  |
| Connecting a Sensor .....                                          | 10-4  |
| 10.1.2. Editing a Sensor System Definition File .....              | 10-5  |
| 10.1.3. Specifying a Sensor Signature .....                        | 10-6  |
| 10.1.4. Adding a New Sensor Type .....                             | 10-10 |
| Configuring a Signature Propagator .....                           | 10-10 |
| Adding a Sensor Component .....                                    | 10-11 |
| Adding a Sensor Signature .....                                    | 10-12 |
| 10.1.5. Illumination and Time of Day .....                         | 10-13 |
| 10.2. Detection Tables .....                                       | 10-14 |
| 10.3. Probability and Selection Tables for Munitions .....         | 10-15 |
| 10.3.1. Ammo Select Tables .....                                   | 10-15 |
| 10.3.2. Hit Probability Tables .....                               | 10-16 |
| 10.3.3. Damage Probability Tables .....                            | 10-18 |
| 10.3.4. Configuring an Entity to Take Damage from a Munition ..... | 10-19 |
| 10.4. Configuring Formations .....                                 | 10-20 |
| 10.4.1. Formation Files .....                                      | 10-21 |
| 10.4.2. Creating a User-Defined Formation .....                    | 10-22 |

|                                                                 |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 10.5. Configuring Emitters .....                                | 10-23 |
| 10.6. Configuring Radios .....                                  | 10-25 |
| 10.6.1. Publishing Radio Transmitters.....                      | 10-25 |
| 10.7. Configuring Emitter Volumes .....                         | 10-26 |
| 10.7.1. Configuring Emitter Volume Color.....                   | 10-26 |
| 10.7.2. Controlling Emitter Volume Radius.....                  | 10-27 |
| How VR-Forces Calculates the Radius.....                        | 10-27 |
| 10.7.3. Configuring Emitter Volume Segments.....                | 10-28 |
| Specifying the Segment Angle.....                               | 10-28 |
| Displaying Segment Outlines.....                                | 10-29 |
| Adding a Custom EllipsoidArc Model Definition .....             | 10-30 |
| 10.8. Configuring Task Execution Rules.....                     | 10-31 |
| 10.8.1. Configuring Action Categories.....                      | 10-32 |
| 10.9. Configuring Joysticks.....                                | 10-32 |
| 10.10. Configuring Obstruction Avoidance .....                  | 10-34 |
| 10.10.1. Configuring Object Types.....                          | 10-34 |
| 10.10.2. Configuring Vector Feature Types .....                 | 10-34 |
| 10.11. Configuring Embarkation.....                             | 10-35 |
| 10.12. Configuring VR-Forces Components on Remote Entities..... | 10-35 |

## 11. Using an External Comms Effects Server

|                                                                  |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 11.1. Introduction .....                                         | 11-2 |
| 11.2. Configuring VR-Forces.....                                 | 11-2 |
| 11.2.1. Enabling the External Communication Model.....           | 11-2 |
| Enabling the External Communication Model in commModelParams.mtl | 11-3 |
| 11.2.2. Configuring the External Communications Model.....       | 11-3 |
| 11.3. Using VR-Forces with QualNet .....                         | 11-4 |
| 11.3.1. Running VR-Forces with QualNet.....                      | 11-4 |
| 11.4. Example Scenario.....                                      | 11-5 |
| 11.4.1. Running the Scenario.....                                | 11-5 |

## 12. Display Engine Configurations

|                                                    |      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| 12.1. The Display Engine .....                     | 12-2 |
| 12.1.1. Window Types .....                         | 12-2 |
| 12.2. Managing Display Engine Configurations ..... | 12-2 |
| 12.2.1. Adding a Window .....                      | 12-3 |
| 12.2.2. Adding a Channel to a Window .....         | 12-5 |

|                                                                     |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 12.2.3. Removing a Window .....                                     | 12-6  |
| 12.2.4. Removing a Channel .....                                    | 12-6  |
| 12.2.5. Saving a Display Engine Configuration .....                 | 12-6  |
| 12.2.6. Loading a Display Engine Configuration .....                | 12-6  |
| 12.3. Changing a Window's Attributes .....                          | 12-7  |
| 12.4. Changing a Channel's Attributes .....                         | 12-8  |
| 12.4.1. Setting the Clipping Planes .....                           | 12-10 |
| 12.4.2. Specifying the Projection Resize Policy Attribute .....     | 12-12 |
| 12.4.3. Changing a Channel's Frustum (Field of View) .....          | 12-15 |
| 12.4.4. Changing the Viewport .....                                 | 12-16 |
| 12.4.5. Configuring Water Visibility .....                          | 12-17 |
| 12.5. Configuring Multichannel Displays .....                       | 12-18 |
| 12.5.1. Changing the Camera's Position and Orientation Offset ..... | 12-20 |
| 12.6. Stereoscopic Displays .....                                   | 12-21 |
| 12.6.1. Configuring Anaglyphic Stereo .....                         | 12-22 |
| 12.6.2. Configuring Polarized Stereo .....                          | 12-23 |

### 13. Composing Terrains

|                                                                    |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 13.1. Creating a Composed Terrain .....                            | 13-3  |
| 13.1.1. Considerations and Limitations for Building Terrains ..... | 13-3  |
| 13.1.1. Loading DTED .....                                         | 13-4  |
| 13.1.2. Saving a Terrain .....                                     | 13-4  |
| 13.2. Adding Elevation Data (Terrain Patches) to a Terrain .....   | 13-5  |
| 13.3. Adding Images to a Terrain .....                             | 13-7  |
| 13.3.1. Changing the Display Order of Raster Maps .....            | 13-10 |
| 13.4. Adding a Feature Layer .....                                 | 13-11 |
| 13.5. Adding a Dynamic Ocean Layer .....                           | 13-13 |
| 13.5.1. Extracting Water Textures and Adding an Ocean Layer .....  | 13-15 |
| 13.5.2. Adding a Dynamic Ocean Layer Directly .....                | 13-16 |
| 13.5.3. Setting the Ocean LOD Elevation .....                      | 13-16 |
| 13.5.4. Configuring the Ocean Height Map .....                     | 13-17 |
| 13.5.4. Setting the Ocean Height Map Resolution .....              | 13-18 |
| 13.5.4. Setting the Ocean Height Map Texture Size .....            | 13-19 |
| 13.5.4. Setting the Ocean Height Map Regeneration Threshold .....  | 13-19 |
| 13.6. Specifying Simulation Ocean Settings .....                   | 13-19 |
| 13.7. Using Shader-based Effect Maps .....                         | 13-20 |
| 13.7.1. Reloading Shaders .....                                    | 13-22 |
| 13.8. Adding Props to a Terrain .....                              | 13-22 |

|                                                         |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 13.8.1. Extracting Props from a Terrain Patch .....     | 13-23 |
| 13.8.2. Adding Props from a Feature Layer .....         | 13-25 |
| 13.8.3. Viewing a List of Props.....                    | 13-27 |
| 13.8.4. Selecting Props .....                           | 13-27 |
| 13.8.5. Setting the Opacity of Props.....               | 13-28 |
| Making a Prop Fully Transparent or Opaque .....         | 13-28 |
| 13.8.6. Changing a Prop's Type .....                    | 13-29 |
| 13.8.7. Changing a Prop's Position or Orientation ..... | 13-29 |
| 13.8.8. Changing a Prop's Model Definition .....        | 13-29 |
| 13.9. Configuring File Caching .....                    | 13-30 |
| 13.9.1. Caching Terrain Server Data .....               | 13-31 |
| 13.9.2. Caching osgEarth Terrain Data Offline .....     | 13-31 |
| 13.9.3. Enabling Texture Compression.....               | 13-32 |
| 13.9.4. Clearing the File Cache .....                   | 13-32 |
| 13.10. Displaying DDS Textures Correctly.....           | 13-33 |
| 13.10.1. Flipping DDS Textures Globally .....           | 13-34 |
| 13.11. Converting OpenFlight File Texture Data.....     | 13-35 |

## 14. Paged and Streaming Terrains

|                                                                      |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 14.1. Connecting to Terrain Servers.....                             | 14-2  |
| 14.1.1. Adding Terrain Server Connections.....                       | 14-4  |
| 14.1.2. Editing a Terrain Server Configuration.....                  | 14-5  |
| 14.1.3. Connecting to Terrain Servers through a Proxy .....          | 14-6  |
| 14.2. Loading MetaFlight Terrains.....                               | 14-6  |
| 14.3. Preprocessing Paged Terrains.....                              | 14-7  |
| 14.4. Manually Paging-In Terrain .....                               | 14-8  |
| 14.5. Displaying Information About Paged and Streaming Terrains..... | 14-9  |
| 14.5.1. Displaying Information about Feature Paging .....            | 14-10 |
| 14.5.2. Displaying Additional Terrain Paging Information .....       | 14-11 |
| 14.5.3. Configuring Terrain Paging for the Back-End .....            | 14-13 |
| 14.6. Building Efficient MetaFlight Terrains for VR-Forces .....     | 14-13 |

## 15. Editing Earth Files

|                                                    |      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| 15.1. Earth Files.....                             | 15-2 |
| 15.2. A Simple Earth File.....                     | 15-2 |
| 15.3. Loading Multiple DTED Files.....             | 15-3 |
| 15.4. Adding Feature Layers to an Earth File ..... | 15-4 |
| 15.4.1. Configuring Point Features.....            | 15-5 |

|                                                               |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 15.4.2. Configuring Linear Features .....                     | 15-6  |
| 15.5. Extruded Buildings .....                                | 15-7  |
| 15.6. Using Cut-in Sites for High Resolution Insets .....     | 15-8  |
| 15.6.1. Using the Boundary Generation Tool .....              | 15-9  |
| Running the Boundary Generation Tool .....                    | 15-9  |
| 15.7. Earth File Options .....                                | 15-10 |
| 15.8. Streaming Buoys and Beacons .....                       | 15-11 |
| 15.8.1. Specifying Model Definitions for Streamed Buoys ..... | 15-11 |
| Model Definitions .....                                       | 15-12 |
| Specifying a Model Definition for a Buoy .....                | 15-12 |
| Building a Model Definition for a Buoy .....                  | 15-12 |
| Designators .....                                             | 15-13 |
| Unique Buoys .....                                            | 15-13 |
| 15.8.2. Configuring Streaming Beacons .....                   | 15-14 |
| 15.8.3. Configuring Streamed Navigation Lights .....          | 15-15 |
| 15.8.4. Configuring Seasonal Buoys and Beacons .....          | 15-16 |
| 15.8.5. Streaming Daymarks .....                              | 15-17 |
| 15.8.6. Generating Signal Sequences .....                     | 15-17 |

## 16. Mapping Models and Effects

|                                                     |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------|
| 16.1. Introduction to Entity Type Mapping .....     | 16-2 |
| 16.1.1. Adding an Entity Type Mapping .....         | 16-3 |
| 16.1.2. Editing an Entity Type Mapping .....        | 16-4 |
| 16.1.3. Filtering the Element Definition List ..... | 16-5 |
| 16.1.4. Deleting an Entity Type Mapping .....       | 16-6 |
| 16.1.5. How VR-Forces Maps DI-Guy Models .....      | 16-6 |
| 16.2. Clearing the Model Instancing Cache .....     | 16-7 |
| 16.3. Compressing Model Files .....                 | 16-8 |

## 17. Model and Element Definitions

|                                                    |      |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| 17.1. Managing Model and Element Definitions ..... | 17-3 |
| 17.2. Creating and Editing Schemas .....           | 17-4 |
| 17.2.1. Creating Schemas .....                     | 17-5 |
| 17.2.2. Deleting Schemas .....                     | 17-6 |
| 17.2.3. Copying Schemas .....                      | 17-6 |
| 17.2.4. Adding a Parameter to a Schema .....       | 17-7 |
| 17.2.5. Deleting a Parameter from a Schema .....   | 17-8 |
| 17.2.6. Editing a Schema Parameter .....           | 17-8 |
| 17.3. Creating and Editing Model Definitions ..... | 17-9 |

|                                                               |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 17.3.1. Creating a Model Definition .....                     | 17-10 |
| 17.3.2. Deleting a Model Definition .....                     | 17-11 |
| 17.3.3. Copying a Model Definition .....                      | 17-11 |
| 17.3.4. Filtering the List of Model Definitions .....         | 17-12 |
| 17.3.5. Editing a Model Definition .....                      | 17-12 |
| Adding Parameters to a Model Definition .....                 | 17-12 |
| Editing a Model Definition Parameter .....                    | 17-14 |
| Deleting Parameters from a Model Definition .....             | 17-14 |
| 17.3.6. Saving Model Definitions .....                        | 17-14 |
| 17.4. Creating and Editing Element Definitions .....          | 17-15 |
| 17.4.1. Creating an Element Definition .....                  | 17-16 |
| 17.4.2. Editing an Element Definition .....                   | 17-17 |
| Adding a Visual Definition .....                              | 17-17 |
| Editing a Visual Definition .....                             | 17-18 |
| Mapping to Multiple Model Definitions or Schema .....         | 17-19 |
| Adding an Attribute to a Visual Definition .....              | 17-20 |
| Deleting an Attribute from a Visual Definition .....          | 17-20 |
| 17.4.3. Deleting an Element Definition .....                  | 17-21 |
| 17.4.4. Saving Element Definitions .....                      | 17-21 |
| 17.5. Configuring 2D Icons .....                              | 17-21 |
| 17.5.1. Editing Font-Based 2D Icons .....                     | 17-21 |
| 17.5.2. Using Images for 2D Icons .....                       | 17-23 |
| 17.5.3. Adding Images for Entities .....                      | 17-28 |
| 17.6. Adding New Cockpit Display Models .....                 | 17-29 |
| 17.6.1. Installing a Cockpit DLL .....                        | 17-30 |
| 17.6.2. Creating a Model Definition for a Cockpit .....       | 17-30 |
| 17.7. Adding Object Models as Props .....                     | 17-32 |
| 17.7.1. Adding a Category to the Props Palette .....          | 17-32 |
| 17.8. Configuring Wakes .....                                 | 17-33 |
| 17.8.1. Configuring Tidal Stream Wakes .....                  | 17-35 |
| 17.9. Modeling Flags and Windsocks .....                      | 17-35 |
| 17.10. Flipping DDS Textures for a Model .....                | 17-35 |
| 17.11. Configuring SpeedTree Trees .....                      | 17-36 |
| 17.12. Best Practices for Creating Models for VR-Forces ..... | 17-38 |

## A. Object Parameters

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| A.1. The Structure of an Entity Parameter ..... | A-2 |
| A.2. The Parameter Type Hierarchy .....         | A-3 |
| A.2.1. Vrf Base Object Parameters .....         | A-3 |

|                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| Local Objects Subcomponent Parameters.....       | A-4  |
| Remote Object Subcomponent Parameters .....      | A-6  |
| A.2.2. Vrf Object Parameters .....               | A-7  |
| A.2.3. Moving Object Parameters.....             | A-8  |
| A.2.4. Parameter Types for Entity Platforms..... | A-8  |
| A.3. Entity Parameters .....                     | A-8  |
| A.4. Object Type Enumerations.....               | A-9  |
| A.4.1. Object Super-type.....                    | A-9  |
| A.4.2. AggregateKind .....                       | A-9  |
| A.4.3. ObjectKind.....                           | A-10 |
| A.4.4. Aggregate Category .....                  | A-10 |
| Aggregate Subcategory .....                      | A-11 |
| A.4.5. Aggregate Specific .....                  | A-11 |
| A.4.6. Point Object Category .....               | A-12 |
| A.4.7. LinearObjectKind.....                     | A-12 |
| A.4.8. LinearObjectCategory.....                 | A-12 |
| A.4.9. Interaction .....                         | A-12 |

## B. Terrain Tutorials

|                                                          |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| B.1. Composing a Terrain through the GUI .....           | B-2  |
| B.1.1. Add Elevation Data (Add a Terrain Patch) .....    | B-3  |
| B.1.2. Add Imagery .....                                 | B-5  |
| Finding the High Resolution Image .....                  | B-8  |
| B.1.3. Add a Feature Layer .....                         | B-9  |
| B.1.4. Add Props .....                                   | B-10 |
| Add Vegetation .....                                     | B-13 |
| B.2. Adding a Terrain Server .....                       | B-14 |
| B.2.1. Connect to the SanLuisObispo Terrain Server.....  | B-17 |
| B.3. Extracting Props from a Terrain.....                | B-19 |
| B.3.1. Create a New Terrain and Add a Terrain Patch..... | B-19 |
| B.3.2. Extract the Props.....                            | B-20 |
| B.3.3. Change the Model Definition for a Prop.....       | B-23 |

## C. Model Tutorials

|                                        |      |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| C.1. Adding a Model to VR-Forces.....  | C-2  |
| C.1.1. Create a Model Definition.....  | C-2  |
| C.1.2. Add an Element Definition ..... | C-5  |
| C.1.3. Add a Model Mapping .....       | C-7  |
| C.1.4. Test the Model Mapping .....    | C-10 |

## D. Creating and Editing Key Mappings

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| D.1. Introduction .....                | D-2 |
| D.2. The Key Mapping Editor .....      | D-2 |
| D.2.1. Binary Key Mappings .....       | D-3 |
| D.3. Editing a Key Map .....           | D-4 |
| D.3.1. Adding a Key Mapping .....      | D-4 |
| D.3.2. Changing a Key Mapping .....    | D-6 |
| D.3.3. Deleting a Key Mapping .....    | D-6 |
| D.4. Using Combined Key Mappings ..... | D-7 |
| D.5. Filtering the Function List ..... | D-8 |
| D.6. Creating a Key Map .....          | D-8 |
| D.7. Deleting a Key Map .....          | D-8 |

## E. Configuring the GUI

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| E.1. Introduction .....                            | E-2 |
| E.2. Configuring Menus and Menu Commands .....     | E-2 |
| E.3. Configuring Dialog Box Pages .....            | E-3 |
| E.4. Configuring Context-Sensitive Menus .....     | E-5 |
| E.5. Configuring Toolbars .....                    | E-6 |
| E.5.1. Creating Toolbars .....                     | E-6 |
| E.5.2. Specifying an Icon for a Toolbar Item ..... | E-7 |
| E.6. Locking Main GUI Elements .....               | E-7 |

## F. The WRM Specification

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| F.1. Introduction .....                         | F-2  |
| F.2. The OpenFlight File Format .....           | F-2  |
| F.2.1. Node Name and Comment Fields .....       | F-3  |
| F.2.2. External References and Instancing ..... | F-3  |
| F.3. Modeling for DIS Interoperability .....    | F-3  |
| F.3.1. The DIS Attribute Lexicon (DAL) .....    | F-3  |
| F.3.2. DAL Keywords .....                       | F-4  |
| F.3.3. Model Coordinate Systems .....           | F-5  |
| Location of the Origin for Models .....         | F-5  |
| F.4. Articulated Parts .....                    | F-7  |
| F.5. Entity Appearances .....                   | F-8  |
| F.6. Animation .....                            | F-11 |
| F.7. DIS Keyword Values .....                   | F-12 |

## G. Processing MetaFlight Files

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| G.1. Processing MetaFlight Files for Use in VR-Forces.....       | G-2 |
| G.2. Splitting Datasets into Individual MetaFlight Files.....    | G-2 |
| G.3. Converting Virtual Texture Datasets to Tiled Textures ..... | G-3 |
| G.3.1. The mftTool.....                                          | G-3 |
| G.3.2. Using the mftTool to Process MetaFlight Files.....        | G-5 |
| G.3.3. Convert Geometry Grid Datasets with Tiled Textures .....  | G-6 |
| G.4. Convert Source Data into MEDF Format.....                   | G-6 |
| G.5. Create an MTF File for the MetaFlight Terrain.....          | G-7 |

## H. Configuring Feature Data

|                                                                          |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| H.1. Introduction .....                                                  | H-2 |
| H.2. Named Queries.....                                                  | H-2 |
| H.3. Feature Configuration Attributes .....                              | H-3 |
| H.4. Attribute Transformations.....                                      | H-3 |
| H.4.1. Transformations as Aliases .....                                  | H-3 |
| H.4.2. Transformations as Derived Attributes.....                        | H-4 |
| H.4.3. Transformations as New Attributes.....                            | H-4 |
| H.4.4. Writing Multiple Transforms to Account for Possible Failures .... | H-4 |
| H.5. Source-Specific Configuration .....                                 | H-4 |
| H.5.1. Loading Source-Specific Configuration Files .....                 | H-5 |
| H.5.2. Redefining Queries.....                                           | H-5 |
| H.6. Extracting Feature Data from GDB to Shapefiles.....                 | H-6 |
| H.7. Converting S-57 Feature Data to Shapefiles.....                     | H-6 |
| H.8. Configuring Aggregate-Level Movement Restrictions .....             | H-8 |
| H.9. Dynamic Features .....                                              | H-9 |





# Index

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- command-line option C:G-3, U:B-3, U:B-10, U:B-12
- additionalSystemScriptsDirectory command-line option U:B-7
- anti\_aliasing command-line option C:1-13
- antiAliasing command-line option U:B-3
- appDataDir command-line option U:B-3, U:B-7
- appIdRange command-line option U:B-7
- appNumber command-line option U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-7
- autoConnect command-line option U:B-3
- backend command-line option U:B-12
- batchedRendering command-line option U:B-4
- col command-line option C:G-3
- config command-line option U:B-12
- countryCodesMappingFile command-line option U:B-7
- daemon command-line option U:B-7
- dataDir command-line option U:B-3
- defaultObjectTimeout command-line option U:B-7
- depth\_bits command-line option C:1-13
- depthBuffer command-line option U:B-3
- destAddrString command-line option U:B-6, U:B-10
- deviceAddress command-line option U:B-6, U:B-10
- diGuyAnimationsFile command-line option U:B-7
- diGuyCharacerDataFile command-line option U:B-7
- dis command-line option U:B-3
- disableParallelPreprocess command-line option U:B-9
- disPort command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11
- dispSetting command-line option U:B-3
- disVersion command-line option U:B-6, U:B-10, U:B-19
- doNotCheckPluginVersions command-line option U:B-3
- doNotLoadVrfPlugins command-line option U:B-3, U:B-7
- dynamicFeaturesEnabled command-line option U:B-8
- encryptImages command-line option C:G-3
- entDispSetting command-line option U:B-3
- entTypeMap command-line option U:B-3
- envSetting command-line option U:B-3
- execname command-line option U:B-6, U:B-10
- exercisId command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11
- extendLevelZero command-line option C:G-3
- federateName command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10
- federateType command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10
- fedFileName command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10
- file command-line option C:G-3
- fileTransporterReceivePort command-line option U:B-3
- fomMapperInitData command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10
- fomMapperLib command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10
- fomModules command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10
- fowPerspective command-line option U:B-3
- frameRate command-line option U:B-4
- frameRateStatisticsLogFile command-line option U:B-8

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

--frontEnd command-line option U:B-12  
--frontEndPID command-line option U:B-7  
--fullScreen command-line option U:A-6, U:B-3  
--fullyLoadTerrain command-line option U:B-8  
--generateFiles command-line option C:G-4  
--gui command-line option C:E-2, U:B-4  
--help command-line option C:G-4, U:B-4  
--hla13 command-line option U:B-4  
--hla1516 command-line option U:B-4  
--hla1516e command-line option U:B-4  
--hostAddressString command-line option U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-8  
--ignore\_rest command-line option C:G-3, U:B-3, U:B-10  
--level command-line option C:G-4  
--loadObservers command-line option U:B-4  
--loadPlugin command-line option U:B-4, U:B-8, U:B-15  
--locale command-line option U:B-4  
--localSettingsDesignator command-line option U:B-6, U:B-10  
--logFileName command-line option U:B-4  
--mcastTtl command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11  
--mimModule command-line option U:B-10  
--missing command-line option C:G-4  
--msdlSIDCMappingFile command-line option U:B-8  
--multicastAddresses command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11  
--notifyLevel command-line option U:B-4, U:B-8  
--noVSync command-line option C:1-15  
--outputLogFile command-line option U:B-8  
--plugin command-line option U:B-4  
--publishMftOnly command-line option C:G-4  
--pvd command-line option U:B-4  
--recvBufferSize command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11  
--regenerateAll command-line option C:G-3  
--row command-line option C:G-5  
--rprFomRevision command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10  
--rprFomVersion command-line option U:B-6, U:B-10  
--scenarioFile command-line option U:B-4  
--searchDir command-line option C:G-4  
--sendBufferSize command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11  
--sessionId command-line option U:B-5, U:B-6  
--setMainThreadToHighPriority command-line option U:B-9  
--settingsFile command-line option, vrfSim U:B-7  
--showConsole command-line option U:B-3  
--simulationModelSet command-line option U:B-9  
--siteId command-line option U:B-6  
--stealth command-line option U:B-5  
--stencil\_bits command-line option C:1-13  
--stencilBits command-line option U:B-5  
--subDir command-line option C:G-4  
--subnetMask command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11  
--suppressHatIntersectOnAttach command-line option U:12-5, U:B-4  
--suppressSelfReflect command-line option U:B-11  
--synchronizeOcean command-line option U:B-4  
--targetFrameRate command-line option C:1-15, U:B-9  
--textureSize command-line option C:G-5  
--threads command-line option C:G-4  
--timeManagement command-line option U:5-19, U:B-10, U:B-17  
--unplug command-line option U:B-5  
--useAbsoluteTimeStamps command-line option U:B-5, U:B-9  
--useAdvisories command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10  
--useAsyncIO command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11, U:B-18  
--useGeographicDdm command-line option U:B-6  
--useIpv6 command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11  
--userDataDir command-line option U:B-5  
--version command-line option C:G-4, U:B-5, U:B-9, U:B-12  
--vtFile command-line option C:G-4  
-debug command-line option U:B-12  
B-- command-line option U:B-12  
F-- command-line option U:B-12

## **Symbols**

@dis comment C:15-15  
@dis navigation\_lights C:15-15

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

## Numerics

-1 (wildcard) C:4-7

2525B icon C:17-21

2D

icon S:2-6

changing size U:7-14

configuring C:17-21

editing C:17-21

label U:7-4

scaling U:7-14

label, shadow text U:7-9

observer, attachment behavior U:12-14

observer coordinate system U:11-7

projection, switching to 3D U:4-3

window U:5-13

2D icon

changing C:6-19

using image for C:6-19

2D Icon model set U:7-15

3D

model S:2-7

DI-Guy S:8-11

licensing U:1-21

observer coordinate systems U:11-6

projection, switching to 2D U:4-3

window U:5-13

3D Cartesian, coordinate system S:17-16

3D Colorized Models model set U:7-15

color, changing U:7-20

3D model, changing C:6-18

3D Models model set U:7-15

3DS U:4-8

ASCII Export C:6-27

ASE S:8-5

ASE file C:6-25

file U:3-31

9-Line briefing S:8-18

## A

-A command-line option C:G-3, U:B-6, U:B-10, U:B-18

-a command-line option U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-7, U:B-13

Abandon Plan command S:11-34

abandoning, plan U:3-27

abandoning plan S:11-34

confirmation prompt S:7-5

abatis, constructing S:9-10

absolute, pathname C:3-7

Absolute mode U:12-6

acceleration

displaying U:7-4

specifying measurement unit U:A-9

**acceleration-to-rpm-factor** parameter S:13-17

action category C:10-32, S:16-8, S:16-17

action table C:2-10

actionCategories.task C:10-32, S:16-17

Activate Jammer task S:9-3

activating

jammer S:9-3

scenario event S:12-10

scenario event from plan S:12-11

active sonar S:13-16

Active Sonar Mode dialog box S:10-4

Active Sonar Mode set data request S:10-4

active stereo C:12-21

active-radar-sensor system S:5-18

activity

adding C:8-16

aggregate S:10-5

Activity dialog box S:10-5

Activity set data request C:8-16

actuator U:3-17, U:3-18

damage S:13-21

Add Conditional Expression dialog box S:11-9

add image attribute C:13-8

Add Model Definition dialog box C:17-10

Add Props page C:13-25, C:B-9, C:B-13, C:B-19

Add Terrain Patch dialog box C:13-5, C:B-3, C:B-19

Add Terrain Server dialog box C:B-17

Add Visualizer Definition Attribute window C:17-20

adding

activities C:8-16

attribute, visual definition C:17-20

category C:6-44

Props Palette C:17-32

channel C:12-5

cockpit model C:17-29

component to object in OPD Editor C:9-8

conditional expression to plan S:11-19

default overlays C:6-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- adding (continued)
  - DI-Guy animation C:2-10
  - DI-Guy character C:2-9
  - entity bitmap image C:17-28
  - entity image C:17-28
  - entity to aggregate S:4-7
  - environment condition S:15-7
  - extended label U:7-11
  - feature layer C:13-11, U:3-32
  - formation C:7-9
  - global commands to plan S:11-25
  - image C:6-21
  - key mapping C:D-4
  - linked event S:12-5
  - media to scenario event S:12-7
  - model, visual C:6-21
  - model mapping C:16-3
  - object, to Favorites list S:2-22
  - object geometry C:6-12
  - observer U:10-5, U:10-6
  - ocean layer C:13-15, C:13-16
  - parameter
    - model definition C:17-12
    - schema C:17-7
  - plug-in U:5-35
  - prop C:13-22
    - from feature layer C:13-25
  - scenarios to Scenario Merge project C:B-4
  - sensor signature C:10-6
  - sensor type C:10-10
  - slot C:6-31, C:6-33, C:6-35
  - subordinate to aggregate C:7-5
  - system to entity C:6-23
  - terrain patch to terrain C:13-5
  - terrain server C:14-4, C:B-14
  - text, to title bar U:A-8
  - text object S:6-9
  - vertex S:6-16
  - visual definition C:17-17
  - window C:12-3
- additional-opds parameter C:3-6
- additionalSystemScriptsDirectory parameter C:2-3
- addMulticastAddr parameter C:2-7
- adjusting, sound volume U:15-3
- advanced lighting and shading U:17-4
- advisory message, enabling and disabling C:2-7
- agent, contamination S:5-7
- aggregate C:A-8
  - activity S:10-5
  - adding entity to S:4-7, S:10-36
  - aggregated state S:4-9
  - aggregate-level U:3-23
  - aggregating as C:8-4
  - ammunition, weapons, equipment C:8-5, C:8-8
  - artillery S:9-25
  - assigning tasks S:7-10
  - attrition S:5-11
    - from combat engineering object S:5-10
  - bounding box, Entity Editor C:7-11
  - bounding volume, color U:9-11
  - changing state manually S:4-12
  - closing formation U:3-22
  - collapsing U:9-3
  - collapsing to root U:9-3
  - connection, mode C:2-12
  - convoy S:8-7, S:8-8
    - behavior S:7-10
  - count of U:6-24
  - creating C:7-3, S:4-2, S:4-3
    - preconfigured S:4-5
  - deleting S:4-13
  - disaggregated and aggregated U:3-19
  - disaggregated state S:4-9
  - disaggregation area S:4-12
  - displaying by level U:9-4
  - displaying ghosted entities U:9-5
  - echelon ID U:3-21
  - editing C:7-3
  - embark task S:8-15
  - entity, individual tasks and plans S:4-11
  - entity-level U:3-19
  - expanded and collapsed U:3-20
  - expanding U:9-3
  - expanding all U:9-3
  - expanding and collapsing U:9-2
  - footprint G:51, S:5-4

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- aggregate (continued)
  - formation C:10-20, S:10-18, U:3-22
    - adding C:7-9
    - automatic layout C:7-13
    - copying C:7-12
    - default C:7-10
    - editing C:7-8
    - manual layout C:7-13
    - removing C:7-10
    - renaming C:7-10
    - snap to grid C:7-14
  - information U:6-15, U:6-20
  - introduction S:4-8
  - movement S:5-6, U:3-22
    - affected by combat engineering objects S:5-9
  - moving to formation S:8-34
  - new C:8-3
  - organization concepts U:3-21
  - parameter-type C:4-25
  - posture S:5-4
  - preconfigured S:4-5
  - removing entity from S:4-8, S:10-36
  - reorganizing S:10-29, U:3-21, U:3-22
  - restoring S:4-10, S:10-31
  - restricting movement C:H-8
  - scenario G:45
  - sector S:5-4, U:7-22
  - selecting S:4-6, U:9-2
  - sensor S:5-8
  - setting formation in plan S:11-36
  - specifying as Aggregate As option C:7-3
  - state
    - affect on combat S:4-10
    - affect on movement task S:4-10
    - affect on resource tracking S:4-10
    - at creation S:4-6
    - changing at runtime S:4-10
    - initiating change S:4-11
    - setting S:10-5
    - showing in GUI S:4-9
  - subordinate
    - adding C:7-5
    - changing order C:7-6
    - editing C:7-7
    - in condition S:11-6
    - removing C:7-5
    - replacing C:7-6
  - target, preferred S:10-28
- aggregate (continued)
  - task behavior U:3-23
  - template C:8-3
  - warfare model S:5-2
  - writing plan for S:4-12, S:11-32
- Aggregate As, specifying an aggregate as option C:7-3
- Aggregate As dialog box C:7-3
- Aggregate Display Settings page U:8-15, U:8-18, U:9-7, U:9-10, U:9-11
- Aggregate Information dialog box U:6-15
- Aggregate State dialog box S:10-5
- Aggregate State set data request S:10-5
- aggregate warfare model C:8-3
- aggregate-comms-jammer, system S:5-17
- aggregated aggregate U:3-19
- aggregated entity, attack by fire S:9-4
- aggregated state S:4-9
- aggregate-formation-controller** parameter C:10-20
- aggregate-level aggregate, parameter C:8-4
- aggregate-level combat S:5-7
- aggregate-level entity, configuring C:8-3
- aggregate-level modeling U:3-11, U:3-19
- AggregateLevelSimulationDemo example scenario G:10-65
- AggregateLevel.sms C:8-3, S:5-2, U:3-11
- aggregate-object-param** parameter C:4-25
- aggregate-param** parameter C:A-8
- aggregate-radar-jammer system S:5-18
- aggregateSpatialModelTickAsFastAsPossibleWhilePaused** parameter C:2-3
- aggregateSpatialModelTickPeriod** parameter C:2-3
- aggregateSpatialModelTickPeriodUsesRealTime** parameter C:2-3
- aggregateSpatialModelTickVariance** parameter C:2-3
- aggregation
  - automatic S:4-12
  - manual S:4-12
  - state S:4-6
- agility, terrain U:1-11
- air defense S:9-5
- aircraft
  - attacking with gun S:8-6
  - See also Fixed-Wing entity and Rotary-Wing entity
  - setting speed S:10-25
  - strafing target S:8-54
- Air-to-Ground Attack dialog box S:9-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- Air-to-Ground Attack task S:9-3
- alias, attribute transformation C:H-3
- all, connection mode C:2-12
- allowable-distance** parameter S:8-37, S:8-41
- all-tasks-exclusive** parameter C:10-31
- alpha C:17-38
- Altitude, condition S:11-12
- altitude S:17-16, U:7-3
  - entity, displaying U:7-20
  - fixed-wing entity S:7-23
  - flying to S:8-24, S:8-26
  - intervisibility line U:14-10
  - object, changing S:3-5, S:6-16
  - observer, filtering entities by C:1-9
  - ordering entity to S:8-35
  - pasted object S:2-21
  - route, setting S:2-13
  - setting S:2-12, S:2-13, S:10-6
    - fixed-wing entity S:7-25
    - in dialog box S:2-12
    - manually S:2-12
  - specifying measurement unit U:A-9
  - switching from 2D to 3D U:4-3
  - testing entity for S:11-12
  - vertex
    - changing S:6-18
    - displaying U:6-14
- Altitude dialog box S:10-6
- altitude point
  - changing color U:18-6
  - deleting U:18-5
  - inserting U:18-5
- Altitude set data request S:7-25, S:10-6
- Always Join Session with Open Database U:5-17
- Always Join Session with Session Database U:5-17
- ambient
  - color U:17-11
  - occlusion map C:13-20
  - value, material U:17-11
- ambient occlusion map U:1-14
- ammo** parameter C:10-15
- ammo select table C:10-15
  - counter measure S:13-18
- ammunition S:5-14, S:10-6
  - aggregate C:8-5, C:8-8
  - pacing and tracking S:10-7
  - specifying amount S:10-30
  - status U:6-16
- Ammunition dialog box S:10-6
- Ammunition Pacing/Tracking dialog box S:10-7
- Ammunition Pacing/Tracking set data request S:10-7
- amount S:10-6
- anaglyphic stereo C:12-21
  - configuring C:12-22
- angle, damage C:10-18
- Angle of Attack C:17-31
- angle-of-incidence** parameter C:10-18
- angleSegmentMax** parameter C:10-29
- animated movement
  - configuring C:6-25
  - movement file, configuring C:6-29
- Animated Movement dialog box C:6-29, S:8-5
- Animated Movement task S:8-5
- animating, flags and windsocks C:17-35
- animation
  - attack U:8-15
  - DI-Guy S:8-11, U:B-7
    - adding C:2-10
    - choosing C:16-6
  - entity S:8-5
  - model C:F-11
  - testing DI-Guy S:11-13
- Answer Questions button S:17-21
- anti-air S:5-14
- anti-air missile S:9-4
- anti-air weapon S:9-5
- anti-aliasing C:1-13, U:B-3
- anti-personnel S:5-14
- anti-ship S:5-14
- Anti-ship (Fixed Depth) task S:8-31
- anti-ship missile S:9-4
- anti-submarine, missile S:8-29
- anti-tank ditch
  - digging S:9-11
  - improving S:9-23
- anti-tank resource S:5-14
- Any, as condition parameter S:11-6
- Any Subordinate of Selected Aggregate check box S:11-7
- AOA updater C:17-31
- apache\_groundDB example scenario G:10-65
- API, Scenario Merge C:B-2
- appData directory U:B-7
- appearance
  - bit U:17-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- appearance (continued)
  - DI-Guy U:B-7
    - random C:6-16
  - pasting S:2-20
  - power plant S:13-16
  - setting S:10-7
  - specifying for DI-Guy model C:6-15
  - testing DI-Guy S:11-13
- Appearance dialog box S:10-7
- Appearance set data request S:10-7
- appending, saved views to view list U:11-26
- appldRange** parameter C:2-7
- application
  - data, specifying location of U:B-3
  - ID U:3-5
  - number U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-7
    - default U:B-13
  - specifying at startup U:B-13
  - remote, notifying of VR-Forces run and pause S:1-35
- application number C:3-11, S:1-36
  - configuring C:2-3
- Application Settings dialog box S:1-20, S:4-11
  - File Caching Settings page C:13-30, C:13-32, C:16-7
  - GUI Layout page U:A-4
  - Key Mapping Editor page C:D-4, C:D-8
  - Keyboard Mappings Editor page C:D-8
  - Mouse Mappings page U:11-13
  - Performance Options page C:1-14, U:8-6
  - Scripted Task Options page S:16-36
  - Session Options page S:1-9, S:1-11, S:1-12, S:1-20, S:1-35, U:5-7, U:11-19
  - Spot Report Options page S:13-3, S:13-5, S:13-6, S:13-8, S:13-9
  - Spot Reports page S:10-35
- applying, platform update C:5-14
- applying updated model definitions C:17-12
- appNumber** parameter C:2-3
- arc, segment C:10-28
- architecture, component U:3-17
- area G:18, U:3-24, U:3-26
  - disaggregation S:4-12, U:3-24
  - feature, list of U:18-15
  - fill style S:6-21
  - fortified, constructing S:9-17
  - hazard S:5-8
  - NBC S:5-7
- area G:18, (continued)
  - terrain page-in C:14-8, U:3-24
- Arm Mine at Depth task S:8-6
- Armed dialog box S:10-8
- Armed set data request S:10-8
- arming
  - IED S:10-8
  - mine, naval S:8-6
- arrow
  - adding to line S:6-21
  - forward and back C:6-38, C:7-7
  - freehand line S:6-7
- articulated part C:F-2, C:F-7
  - attaching to U:12-4
- artillery
  - aggregate S:9-25
  - Fire-for-Effect task S:8-22
- ASCII Export file C:6-25, C:6-27
- ASE S:8-5
- ASE file C:6-25, C:6-27
- Ask to Join Session U:5-17
- assembly C:8-5, C:8-10
  - adding to entity C:8-13
  - creating C:8-11
  - editing C:8-12
  - removing C:8-13
  - roll up rule C:8-14
  - rolling up C:8-15
- assertOnBlockingTerrainCalls** parameter C:2-3, U:3-36
- assigning
  - echelon ID U:3-16
  - plan to multiple entities S:11-32
  - session ID U:5-8
  - task, independent G:30
- asynchronous I/O C:2-8, U:B-18
  - using for performance C:1-11
- attach U:12-6
  - observer, articulated part U:12-4
- Attach Components to Remote Entities On, parameter S:1-5
- attach mode U:1-13, U:11-3, U:11-7, U:12-6
  - 2D behavior U:12-14
  - Absolute U:12-6
  - Follow U:12-7
  - Mimic U:12-8
  - Mimic Track U:12-9
  - movement, attached context U:11-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- attach mode (continued)
  - prop, affect of U:12-5
  - Space Follow U:12-10
  - Tether U:12-11
  - Track U:12-13
- Attach Object to Mouse check box S:2-15
- attached, context U:11-7
- Attached Near Clip Altitude, attribute C:12-11
- attaching observer
  - to entity or prop U:12-2
  - to object, with keyboard U:12-3
- attachment
  - list, filtering U:12-4
  - order U:12-3
  - preservation of view changes U:12-3
- Attachment Panel U:12-2
  - filtering attachment list U:12-4
- attack
  - air-to-ground S:9-3
  - animation U:8-15
  - anti-air missile S:9-4
  - indicator U:8-15
  - limited munition S:5-7
  - missile S:5-7
- Attack Aircraft with Guns task S:8-6
- Attack By Fire dialog box S:9-4
- Attack By Fire task S:9-4
- attack indicator G:50
- attack parameter, editing C:8-22
- Attack with Anti-Air Missile dialog box S:9-4
- Attack with Anti-Air Missile task S:9-4
- attack with anti-ship missile S:9-4
- Attack with Anti-Ship Missile dialog box S:9-4
- Attack with Anti-Ship Missile task S:9-4
- Attack with Land-Attack Missile dialog box S:9-5
- Attack with Land-Attack Missile task S:9-5
- Attack with Torpedo dialog box S:9-5
- Attack with Torpedo task S:9-5
- attribute
  - Attached Near Clip Altitude C:12-11
  - BOYSHP C:15-12
  - buoy C:15-12
  - cockpit updater C:17-29
  - COLOUR C:15-12
  - COLPAT C:15-12
  - DESIGNATOR C:15-13
  - destroyedsymbol C:17-27
  - attribute (continued)
    - Dynamic Near Clip Attached Policy C:12-11
    - Dynamic Water Visibility Enabled C:12-17
    - Dynamic Water Visibility Maximum C:12-17
    - feature C:H-3
    - Fixed Near Clip When Attached C:12-11
    - image C:13-8
    - imagesymbolmap C:17-26, C:17-28
    - itemname C:E-2, C:E-6
    - light characteristic C:15-17
    - LITCHR C:15-17
    - MAK\_EARTH\_FILE C:H-3
    - MAK\_LAYER C:H-3
    - MAK\_SOURCE\_FILE C:H-3
    - menuname C:E-2
    - modeldefinitionschema C:17-25
    - Near Far Clip Policy C:12-11
    - OBJNAM C:15-13
    - parent C:17-25
    - Reduce Z Fighting Ratio C:12-11
    - sensor C:12-8
    - setting entity S:10-7
    - SIGGRP C:15-17
    - signal group C:15-17
    - signal period C:15-17
    - SIGPER C:15-17
    - SIGSEQ C:15-17
    - TOPSHP C:15-17
    - transformation, alias C:H-3
    - transforming C:H-3
    - type C:17-25
    - visual definition C:17-18
      - adding C:17-20
    - WidgetTheme C:17-25
    - window C:12-7
- attrition
  - aggregate S:5-11
  - rate S:5-3
- audio U:15-2
  - adding to scenario event S:12-7
- Audio Settings dialog box U:15-2, U:15-3, U:15-5, U:15-6, U:15-7, U:15-8
- Audio Settings page U:15-2, U:15-3
- authentication, proxy C:14-6
- Auto Generate C:13-23
- Auto Launch dialog box S:10-10
- automatic
  - aggregation S:4-11

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- automatic (continued)
  - aggregation and disaggregation S:4-12
  - counter measures S:13-18
  - laser S:10-22
  - reorganization S:10-29
  - running of scenarios S:1-30
- Automatic Air Defense task S:9-5
- Automatically Join Session U:5-16
- Automatically Open Session Database without
  - Joining Session U:5-16
- autonomous lasing S:13-15
- auto-reorganize** parameter C:3-5
- availability, terrain server C:14-6
- avoidance, collision S:10-9
- avoiding
  - collisions, obstacles, and features S:3-15
  - objects C:10-34
- B**
- B command-line option S:1-33, U:B-7, U:B-12
- back arrow C:6-38, C:7-7
- back-end U:3-3
  - balancing load S:1-17
  - configuring feature data C:13-11
  - console C:2-4
  - dropping from exercise U:3-8
  - enabling time management U:5-19, U:B-17
  - feature representation U:3-32
  - heartbeat C:2-6
  - late joining U:3-8
  - mapping objects to C:3-11
  - missing U:3-9
  - multiple C:3-11, U:3-3, U:3-8
  - reloading OPD C:2-4
  - remapping U:3-9
    - in batch mode S:1-33
  - sending messages U:3-4
  - starting U:5-3
    - as daemon U:B-7
  - synchronizing U:3-40
- background
  - 2D label U:7-9
  - intervisibility information U:14-10
- background process S:8-59, S:16-4, S:17-28
- Bad Global Plan G:40
- BakersfieldDefenseSimple example scenario G:10-65
- balancing, object load S:1-17
- ballistic gun, controller descriptor C:10-15
- ballistic missile 1:14-8
  - firing 1:14-8
  - movement, configuring C:6-26
  - movement file, configuring C:6-29
  - scripted movement C:6-25
  - target event 1:14-10
- Ballistic Missiles dialog box C:6-26, C:6-29
- barbed wire, constructing S:9-12
- barricade, constructing S:9-12
- batch file S:1-30
  - command-line option U:B-7
  - configuring C:2-3
  - editing S:1-31
- batch mode S:1-30, S:1-31
  - remapping S:1-33
  - starting from command line S:1-33
- batchScenarioFileName** parameter C:2-3
- beacon C:15-17
  - seasonal C:15-16
  - streaming C:15-11, C:15-14
  - wake S:15-18
- bead
  - DOF C:F-7
  - switch C:F-8
- beam S:10-29
  - emitter S:10-14, S:13-16
  - standard and tracking S:10-14
- bearing, intervisibility line U:14-10
- behavior
  - entity G:27, U:3-18
  - scripted S:8-5
- Behavior Set S:16-9
  - assigning to force S:7-20
  - creating S:7-19
  - scripted task availability S:16-18, S:16-20
- berkeley*, database U:18-18
- berm, constructing S:9-13
- B-HAVE Module G:4, U:1-16
- binary key mapping C:D-3
- binding, system definition file variable C:4-21
- Biological Attack dialog box S:9-6
- Biological Attack task S:9-6
- biological contamination S:5-7, S:5-8, S:9-6
- bit
  - depth U:B-3
  - depth and stencil C:1-13

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- bitmap U:3-31
    - adding new C:17-28
    - adding to scenario event S:12-7
    - displaying C:13-7
    - icon C:17-23
    - location of U:2-4
  - blend image attribute C:13-8
  - blur U:16-2, U:16-4
  - BMP U:3-31
  - body coordinates U:11-3
  - bomb
    - dropping S:8-48
    - laser guided S:8-48
    - target S:8-18
  - Bomb Location dialog box S:9-6
  - Bomb Location task S:9-6
  - BombMission example scenario G:10-65
  - booby trap
    - creating S:9-14
    - destroying S:9-21
    - improving S:9-22
  - boolean, operator S:11-16
  - border, icon U:7-13
  - boundary tool C:15-8
    - running C:15-9
  - boundary.txt C:15-9
  - bounding box
    - aggregate C:7-11
    - selecting objects U:6-5
  - bounding volume S:3-15
    - aggregate, color U:9-11
    - entities U:7-28, U:7-29
  - box
    - drawing S:6-8
    - resizing S:6-19
  - BOYSHP, attribute C:15-12
  - Brains for Human Activity in Virtual Environments U:1-16
  - breach
    - improving S:9-23
    - obstacle G:55
  - Breach Obstacles dialog box G:55, S:9-7
  - Breach Obstacles task S:9-7
  - breaching
    - fortification S:9-7
    - obstacle S:9-7
  - breaching example scenario G:10-65
  - breaking, wave S:15-19
  - bridge C:6-8, S:2-21
    - building S:9-15
    - destroying S:9-20
    - improving S:9-23
  - brightness U:16-4
  - broadcast, stealth U:10-9
  - broadcasting U:10-8
  - buffer, size U:B-6, U:B-11
  - build compatibility G:4
  - building C:6-8, S:2-21
    - avoiding S:3-15
    - bridge S:9-15
    - conditional statement S:11-19
    - creating entity in S:3-4
    - ditch S:9-16
    - dry gap S:9-16
    - extruded C:15-7
    - fortified area S:9-17
    - prop type C:13-29
    - setting avoidance S:10-9
    - terrain C:13-5
  - bump map C:13-20, U:1-14
  - buoy
    - attributes C:15-12
    - daymark C:15-17
    - designator C:15-13
    - model definition C:15-11, C:15-12
    - seasonal C:15-16
    - signal sequence C:15-17
    - streaming C:15-11
    - unique C:15-13
    - wake S:15-18
  - buoyancy, enabling or disabling U:8-33
  - button
    - Answer Questions S:17-21
    - toolbars U:5-11
- ## C
- C command-line option U:B-3, U:B-12
  - c command-line option C:G-3, U:B-7
  - C++
    - scripted task S:16-24
    - task S:16-3, S:17-13
  - cache
    - clearing C:13-32
    - clearing model instancing C:16-7
    - model instance C:16-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- earth file, offline C:13-31
    - file C:13-30
    - terrain data U:1-18
    - terrain server data C:13-31
  - call, preprocess U:B-9
  - camera
    - effects U:16-2
    - moving U:11-12
    - position and orientation C:12-20
    - ways to move U:11-11
  - Camera Orientation Offset C:12-8
  - Camera Position Offset C:12-8, C:12-20
  - can-be-radar-jammed** parameter S:5-18
  - canceling, reactive task S:7-17
  - can-pivot** parameter S:8-57
  - Capabilities dialog box S:10-8
  - Capabilities set data request S:10-8
  - capability, setting S:10-8
  - car bomb, detonating S:10-11
  - CarBomb scenario G:10-68
  - CarBomb\_NoEmbarkation scenario G:10-68
  - carrier, placing entity on S:3-4
  - Cartesian, coordinate system S:17-16, S:17-18
  - CAS S:8-18
    - strafing target S:8-54
  - catastrophic-kill** parameter C:10-18
  - category
    - action S:16-8, S:16-17
    - adding C:6-44
    - changing C:6-3
    - echelon U:3-15
    - object, changing C:6-3
    - Props Palette, adding C:17-32
    - removing C:6-44, C:6-45
    - renaming C:6-44, C:6-45
    - undoing changes C:6-45
    - weapon and ammunition, adding C:8-26
  - CEO. See combat engineering object
  - certainty level for spot reports S:13-8
  - cgfDispatcherReceivePort** parameter C:2-3
  - chaff S:8-29
    - launching S:13-18
  - Change Hostility dialog box S:13-11
  - Change MOPP Level dialog box S:9-8
  - Change MOPP Level task S:9-8, S:10-23
  - Change Posture dialog box S:9-9
  - Change Posture task S:9-9, S:10-26
  - changing
    - 2D icon C:6-19
    - 2D icon image C:6-19
    - 3D model C:6-18
    - aggregate state S:4-11
      - runtime S:4-10
    - altitude, vertex S:6-18
    - channel attributes C:12-8
    - color
      - altitude point U:18-6
      - force U:7-20
      - tactical graphics S:6-20
    - colorized model C:6-18
    - component priority C:9-9
    - control object S:6-15
    - entity
      - category C:6-3
      - enumeration C:6-4
      - name C:6-6
      - parameter C:6-11
      - state G:32
    - entity name S:3-5
    - extended label index U:7-12
    - field of view C:12-15
    - force hostility S:13-10
    - frame rate mode C:3-6
    - gain U:11-23
    - grid spacing C:7-14
    - icon size U:7-14
    - image display order C:13-10
    - intervisibility object U:14-7
    - key mapping C:D-6
    - line, direction S:6-20
    - model definition, prop C:B-23
    - model set U:7-15
    - MOPP level S:9-8
    - name, tactical graphic S:3-5
    - object category C:6-3
    - observer mode U:10-2
    - overlay name S:6-6
    - posture S:9-9, S:10-26
    - prop
      - model definition C:13-29
      - position or orientation C:13-29
      - type C:13-29
    - site ID C:3-11
    - subordinate order C:7-6
    - terrain database for scenario C:3-8

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- changing (continued)
  - unit of measurement U:A-9
  - viewport C:12-16
  - width of line S:6-21
  - window attributes C:12-7
- channel
  - adding C:12-5
  - attribute, sensor C:12-8
  - changing attributes C:12-8
  - keyword C:12-8
    - compass U:11-5
  - multiple C:12-18
  - observer U:10-5
  - projection resize policy C:12-12
  - property C:12-8
  - removing C:12-6
  - sound mapping U:15-8
- Channel Name C:12-8
- ChannelKeyword** parameter C:17-31
- character
  - DI-Guy U:B-7
    - adding C:2-9
    - specifying for DI-Guy model C:6-15
- character\_animations\_table.mtl* C:2-9
- character\_digest.xml* C:2-9
- chart, gumball G:52
- check box, Marker Labels C:6-24
- check() function S:17-6
- checking
  - version, plug-in U:B-3
- checkInit() function S:17-6
- checkpoint S:1-22, S:1-24
  - deleting S:1-26
  - disabling periodic S:1-25
  - periodic, scheduling S:1-25
  - status S:1-24
- Chemical Attack dialog box S:9-9
- Chemical Attack task S:9-9
- chemical contamination S:5-7, S:5-8, S:9-9
- child, element definition C:17-15
- chop, wave S:15-15
- choppiness, ocean S:15-17
- CID level S:13-12
  - for firing at target S:13-14
  - icon, color S:13-12
- circling, point S:8-44
- clamp image attribute C:13-8
- clamp to border image attribute C:13-8
- clamp to edge image attribute C:13-8
- clamping, entities U:8-3
- class
  - DtCgfDispatcher* C:3-13
  - DtLightSignalSequenceGenerator* C:15-17
  - DtLightSignalSequenceGeneratorCreator* C:15-17
  - DtScenarioMergeDirector* C:B-2
  - DtSimComponentManager* C:4-9
  - DtSimObjectNetInterface* C:4-9
  - DtSimObjectStateRepository* C:4-9
  - DtSimTaskManager* C:4-9
  - DtVrfAggregateStateRepository* S:4-9
  - DtVrfObject* C:4-3, C:4-9
  - DtVrfObjectBaseStateRepository* C:4-3
  - DtVrfObjectParameters* C:4-3
  - DtVrfObjectPlanManager* C:4-9
  - DtVrfRadio* C:10-25
  - DtVrfRemoteController* C:3-13
  - FeatureSet* S:17-3
  - Location3D* S:17-16
  - Lua S:17-3
  - SimObject* S:17-3
  - Vector3D* S:17-16
  - VectorGeoc3D* S:17-18
  - VectorOffset3D* S:17-18
  - vrf* S:17-3
  - VR-Forces C:4-3
- Classified CID level S:13-12
- clearing
  - file cache C:13-32
  - model instancing cache C:16-7
  - object console U:7-33
  - view list U:11-25
- click to create S:2-8
- click to locate S:2-8, S:2-10
- climb rate S:8-26
- clip
  - far, ocean planar reflection U:17-8
- clipboard U:7-32
- clipping plane C:17-36
  - adjusting when creating entities S:3-4
- clock mode C:3-6, U:3-39
- close air support S:8-18, S:9-3
  - strafing S:8-54
- closing
  - all windows U:5-24
  - application U:5-24

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- closing (continued)
  - Create Object dialog box S:2-10
  - formation U:3-22
  - scenario file in Scenario Merge C:B-8
  - simulation S:1-28
- cloud
  - cover S:15-6, S:15-9, S:15-11
  - disabling U:17-14
  - smoke S:8-30
- cockpit display C:16-2, C:17-29
  - adding new C:17-29
  - element definition C:17-15
  - enabling or disabling U:8-25
  - installing C:17-30
  - model definition, creating C:17-30
  - updater C:17-29
    - attribute C:17-29
- Cockpit Display Settings page U:8-25
- code
  - country C:2-3
  - laser S:10-23
    - assigning S:13-14
- coefficient probability C:10-17
- Collada U:3-31
- collapsing
  - aggregate U:9-2, U:9-3
    - to root U:9-3
- collateral damage S:13-21
  - probability table C:10-18
- collision avoidance S:3-15
  - configuring C:10-34
  - specifying for entity S:10-9
- Collision Avoidance Types dialog box S:10-9
- Collision Avoidance Types set data request S:10-9
- color
  - 2D label background U:7-9
  - aggregate bounding volume U:9-11
  - altitude point
    - changing U:18-6
    - deleting U:18-5
    - inserting U:18-5
  - ambient U:17-11
  - compass U:11-5
  - diffuse U:17-11
  - emitter volume, pulse rate C:10-26
  - entity label U:7-3
  - fog S:15-6, S:15-10
  - force, changing U:7-20
  - color (continued)
    - intervisibility, configuring U:14-8
    - partially identified entities S:13-12
    - pattern C:15-12
    - radio communication line U:8-23
    - represents emitter volume frequency C:10-26
    - specular U:17-11
    - squawk indicator U:8-23
    - tactical graphics, changing S:6-20
    - terrain, configuring U:18-5
- coloring, terrain U:18-4
- colorized model, changing C:6-18
- COLOUR attribute C:15-12
- COLPAT attribute C:15-12
- combat S:5-2
  - aggregate S:4-10
    - graphics U:8-15
  - aggregate-level S:5-7
  - power S:5-3
- combat engineering object S:5-9
  - as feature C:H-9
  - CEO G:54
  - completion percentage, setting S:10-25
  - configuring C:8-25
  - creating S:5-12
  - creating new model C:8-3
  - partial completion S:5-12
  - rate of creation S:5-12
  - simulating creation of G:57
  - status S:5-12
- combat identification level S:13-12
- combined mode
  - starting VR-Forces in G:9
  - vrflauncher U:B-12
- combining, key mapping C:D-7
- Come to Stop task S:8-7
- command
  - Abandon Plan S:11-34
  - Disembark S:3-9
  - Embark On S:3-8
  - global, adding to plan S:11-25
  - Issue Plan S:11-28
  - menu, configuring C:E-2
  - Restart Plan S:11-33
- command line
  - loading scenario from S:1-16
  - loading terrain U:B-5
  - options U:B-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

### command line (continued)

- running Scenario Merge from C:B-9
- command-line option U:B-1
  - C:G-3, U:B-3, U:B-10, U:B-12
  - A C:G-3, U:B-6, U:B-10, U:B-18
  - a U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-7, U:B-13
  - additionalSystemScriptsDirectory U:B-7
  - anti\_aliasing C:1-13
  - antiAliasing U:B-3
  - appDataDir U:B-3, U:B-7
  - appIdRange U:B-7
  - appNumber U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-7
  - autoConnect U:B-3
  - B U:B-7, U:B-12
  - B-- U:B-12
  - backend U:B-12
  - batchedRendering U:B-4
  - C U:B-3, U:B-12
  - c C:G-3, U:B-7
  - col C:G-3
  - config U:B-12
  - countryCodesMappingFile U:B-7
  - daemon U:B-7
  - dataDir U:B-3
  - debug U:B-12
  - defaultObjectTimeout U:B-7
  - depth\_bits C:1-13
  - depthBuffer U:B-3
  - destAddrString U:B-6, U:B-10
  - deviceAddress U:B-6, U:B-10
  - diGuyAnimationsFile U:B-7
  - diGuyCharacerDataFile U:B-7
  - dis U:B-3
  - disableParallelPreprocess U:B-9
  - disPort U:B-6, U:B-11
  - dispSetting U:B-3
  - disVersion U:B-6, U:B-10, U:B-19
  - doNotCheckPluginVersions U:B-3
  - doNotLoadVrfPlugins U:B-3, U:B-7
  - dynamicFeaturesEnabled U:B-8
  - E U:B-3
  - e C:G-3
  - encryptImages C:G-3
  - entDispSetting U:B-3
  - entTypeMap U:B-3
  - envSetting U:B-3
  - execname U:B-6, U:B-10
  - exerciseId U:B-6, U:B-11

### command-line option (continued)

- extendLevelZero C:G-3
- F U:B-4, U:B-12
- F-- U:B-12
- f C:G-3, U:B-5, U:B-10, U:B-16
- federateName U:B-5, U:B-10
- federateType U:B-5, U:B-10
- fedFileName U:B-5, U:B-10
- file C:G-3
- fileTransporterReceivePort U:B-3
- fomMapperInitData U:B-5, U:B-10
- fomMapperLib U:B-5, U:B-10
- fomModules U:B-5, U:B-10
- fowPerspective U:B-3
- frameRate U:B-4
- frameRateStatisticsLogFile U:B-8
- frontend U:B-12
- frontEndPID U:B-7
- fullScreen U:A-6, U:B-3
- fullyLoadTerrain U:B-8
- G U:B-4, U:B-14
- g C:G-4
- generateFiles C:G-4
- gui C:E-2, U:B-4
- H U:B-5, U:B-6
- h C:G-4, U:B-4, U:B-8, U:B-12
- help C:G-4, U:B-4
- hla13 U:B-4
- hla1516 U:B-4
- hla1516e U:B-4
- hostAddressString U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-8
- I U:B-4
- i U:5-8, U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-8
- ignore\_rest C:G-3, U:B-3, U:B-10
- L U:B-4, U:B-8
- l C:G-4, U:B-4
- level C:G-4
- loadObservers U:B-4
- loadPlugin U:B-4, U:B-8, U:B-15
- locale U:B-4
- localSettingsDesignator U:B-6, U:B-10
- logFileName U:B-4
- m C:G-4
- mcastTtl U:B-6, U:B-11
- mimModule U:B-10
- missing C:G-4
- msdlSIDCMappingFile U:B-8
- multicastAddresses U:B-6, U:B-11

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

#### command-line option (continued)

- N U:B-5, U:B-10
- n U:B-4, U:B-8, U:B-14
- notifyLevel U:B-4, U:B-8
- noVSync C:1-15
- O U:B-4
- outputLogFile U:B-8
- P U:B-6, U:B-11, U:B-18
- p C:G-4, U:B-5, U:B-10
- plugin U:B-4
- publishMftOnly C:G-4
- pvd U:B-4
- q U:B-9
- r C:G-4, U:B-9
- recvBufferSize U:B-6, U:B-11
- regenerateAll C:G-3
- row C:G-5
- rprFomRevision U:B-5, U:B-10
- rprFomVersion U:B-6, U:B-10
- S U:12-5, U:B-4, U:B-6, U:B-10, U:B-11,  
U:B-18
- s C:G-4, U:B-9, U:B-13
- scenarioFile U:B-4
- searchDir C:G-4
- sendBufferSize U:B-6, U:B-11
- sessionId U:B-5, U:B-6
- setMainThreadToHighPriority U:B-9
- settingsFile U:B-7
- showConsole U:B-3
- simulationModelSet U:B-9
- siteId U:B-6
- stealth U:B-5
- stencil\_bits C:1-13
- stencilBits U:B-5
- subDir C:G-4
- subnetMask U:B-6, U:B-11
- suppressHatIntersectOnAttach U:12-5, U:B-  
4
- suppressSelfReflect U:B-11
- synchronizeOcean U:B-4
- T U:B-9
- t C:G-4
- targetFrameRate C:1-15, U:B-9
- textureSize C:G-5
- threads C:G-4
- timeManagement U:5-19, U:B-10, U:B-17
- u C:G-4
- unplug U:B-5

#### command-line option (continued)

- useAbsoluteTimeStamps U:B-5, U:B-9
- useAdvisories U:B-5, U:B-10
- useAsyncIO U:B-6, U:B-11, U:B-18
- useGeographicDdm U:B-6
- useIpv6 U:B-6, U:B-11
- userDataDir U:B-5
- v C:G-4, U:B-5, U:B-9, U:B-12
- version C:G-4, U:B-5, U:B-9, U:B-12
- vtFile C:G-4
- w C:G-5
- x C:G-5, U:B-6, U:B-10, U:B-11, U:B-15  
DIS U:B-19

#### comma-separated values file 1:14-8

#### comment

- @dis C:15-15

- MTL parameter C:2-13

#### comm-model-name parameter C:10-25

*commModelParams.mtl* file C:2-11, C:10-25, :11-  
2, :11-3

#### CommsDemo example scenario G:10-66

#### communication

- component U:3-17

- line U:8-20

- line-of-sight U:8-22

#### communication model C:2-11, C:10-25

- custom C:2-12, U:3-16

- entity U:3-16

- external U:3-16

- setting :11-2

- simple-radio-comm-model C:2-12

#### communications, jamming S:5-17

#### company, pre-configured S:4-5

#### comparison operator S:11-15

#### compass

- color U:11-5

- configuring U:11-5

- location U:11-5

- model definition U:11-5

- observer U:11-4

#### component C:4-8

- actuator U:3-18

- adding to object in OPD Editor C:9-8

- architecture U:3-17

- attaching to remote entities S:1-5

- attaching to remote entity C:10-35

- communication among U:3-17

- controller U:3-17, U:3-18

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- component (continued)
  - creating connection in OPD Editor C:9-10
  - deleting in OPD Editor C:9-7
  - descriptor, elements of C:4-13
  - emitter S:10-14
  - entity C:4-13
  - priority C:9-9
  - sensor U:3-17
  - systems C:4-16
  - tuning C:1-12
    - performance C:1-12
- Component Attachment Table, parameter S:1-6
- component attachment table C:10-36
- Component Manager C:A-5
- Component-Attachment** parameter C:3-5
- Component-Attachment-Table** parameter C:3-5
- componentAttachmentTable.mtl C:10-36
- component-descriptor-type C:4-13
- component-manager** parameter C:A-5, C:A-7
- component-type C:4-13
- composing, terrain U:3-30
- compressing, model and image files C:16-8
- compression, texture C:13-32
- computed route, creating S:6-11
- Concealed dialog box S:10-10
- Concealed set data request S:10-10
- concealment, setting S:10-10
- concurrent task G:29, S:7-4, S:16-17, U:3-27
- condition G:38
  - considerations for using S:11-12
  - Detect Entity S:11-13
  - Engineering Object Breached S:11-13
  - Entity Altitude S:11-12
  - Entity Destroyed S:11-13
  - Entity Di-Guy Animation Check S:11-13
  - Entity Di-Guy Appearance Check S:11-13
  - Entity Embarked S:11-13
  - Entity Has Target S:11-14
  - Entity In Area S:11-14
  - Entity Left of Line S:11-14
  - Entity Under Fire S:11-14
  - Lifeform Surrendered S:11-14
  - Missile Approach Warning S:11-15
  - name S:11-7
  - name condition, pattern S:11-6
  - pattern S:11-8
    - editing CSV file S:11-8
  - Random S:11-15
- condition (continued)
  - Receive Text Message S:11-15
  - Resource S:11-15
  - Scenario Event S:11-15
  - Simulation Date/Time S:11-16
  - Simulation Time S:11-16
  - While S:11-12
- conditional expression C:3-9
  - dialog box S:11-19
- conditional expression dialog box S:11-19
- conditional statement S:11-5
  - adding to plan S:11-19
  - building S:11-19
  - filtering entity list S:7-9
  - prefix notation S:11-20
  - trigger S:11-10
- condition-entity-types.csv* file S:11-8
- configuration
  - display engine C:12-2
    - loading C:12-6
    - saving C:12-6
  - entity display U:B-3
  - environment U:B-3
  - file
    - condition-entity-types.csv* S:11-8
    - RTI U:2-10
  - plug-in, deleting U:5-37
  - simulation model set S:1-9
- configuration file
  - character\_animations\_table.mtl* C:2-9
  - character\_digest.xml* C:2-9
  - commModelParams.mtl* C:2-11, C:10-25, :11-2, :11-3
  - feature C:H-5
  - for object parameter database C:5-4
  - sysdef C:4-16
  - vrfSim.mtl* C:2-3
  - vrfSimSettings.xml* C:1-14
- configuring
  - 2D icon C:17-21
  - aggregate, ammunition, weapons, equipment
    - C:8-5
  - aggregate-level entity C:8-3
  - back-end
    - console C:2-4
    - heartbeat C:2-6
  - ballistic missile movement C:6-26
  - batch file C:2-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- configuring (continued)
  - combat engineering objects C:8-25
  - communications model C:2-11
  - compass U:11-5
  - condition pattern enumerations S:11-8
  - context-sensitive menu C:E-5
  - contour lines U:18-10
  - counter measures S:13-18
  - Create Object dialog box S:2-10
  - depth of field U:8-31
  - destination address C:2-7
  - detection tables S:13-12
  - dialog box
    - information C:E-3
    - pages C:E-3
  - dialog boxes C:E-3
  - DI-Guy C:2-4, C:2-6
    - character and appearance C:2-9, C:6-15
  - DIS C:2-7, C:2-8
  - display U:B-3
  - drainInput C:2-5
    - for DIS C:2-8
    - for HLA C:2-7
  - earth file C:15-2
  - embarkation C:6-31
    - slot C:6-33, C:6-35
  - embedded entity S:3-10
  - emitter C:10-23
  - emitter volume C:10-26
    - segments C:10-28
  - exercise ID C:2-7
  - external communications model :11-3
  - feature avoidance C:10-34
  - feature data C:H-2
  - FED file name C:2-6
  - federation execution C:2-6
    - name C:2-6
  - FOM Mapper C:2-6
  - formations C:10-20
  - frequency of data sends C:2-4
  - GDB soil type U:18-2
  - grid lines U:18-8
  - ground clamping U:8-4
  - GUI elements C:E-2
  - heartbeat threshold C:2-7
  - HLA C:2-6
  - hostility S:13-10
  - IED S:10-11
- configuring (continued)
  - ingress and egress points C:6-33
  - interest management C:1-9
  - intervisibility objects U:14-8
  - joysticks C:10-32
  - map datum C:2-6
  - menu C:E-2
  - model definition C:17-9
  - movement file C:6-29
  - multicast address C:2-7
  - multichannel display C:12-18
  - mutually exclusive tasks C:10-31
  - object avoidance C:10-34
  - obstruction avoidance C:10-34
  - ocean planar reflection U:17-8
  - orientation clamping U:8-4
  - path, to OPD file C:2-4
  - port number C:2-7
  - projection resize policy C:12-12
  - props U:3-32
  - pulse rate C:10-26
  - radio message model C:2-11
  - radios C:10-25
  - range rings U:7-25
  - receive port C:2-3
  - right-click menu C:E-5
  - rotary-wing lateral movement S:7-32
  - scenario file to use C:2-5
  - schema C:17-4
  - sensor effects U:16-4
  - sensors C:10-3
  - session U:5-16
    - ID C:2-5
  - shadows U:8-28, U:17-14
  - ship wakes C:17-33
  - simulation management message C:2-5
  - site ID C:2-5
  - slot exclusion C:6-37
  - start mode C:2-6
  - stereo
    - anaglyphic C:12-22
    - polarized C:12-23
  - system for MÄK RTI U:2-10
  - terrain color settings U:18-5
  - terrain database
    - path C:2-4
    - to load C:2-6
  - terrain profile U:13-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- configuring (continued)
  - terrain server C:14-5
  - time management U:5-18
  - time stamp order C:2-7
  - toolbar C:E-6
  - track history U:8-11
  - visual quality slider C:1-15
  - VR-Forces for external communications effects server :11-2
- confirmation prompt
  - plan, enabling or disabling S:7-5
  - task, enabling or disabling S:7-5
- connecting, to network automatically U:B-3
- connection
  - component C:9-10
  - configuring in system definition file C:4-18
  - information U:5-31
  - mode C:2-12
    - aggregate C:2-12
    - all C:2-12
    - force C:2-12
  - model, external C:2-12
  - sensor C:10-4
- Connection Information dialog box U:5-31
- console
  - configuring for back-end C:2-4
  - messages
    - sending S:11-26
    - sent to U:B-14
  - object U:7-29
  - setting notification level S:10-24
- constrained, time U:3-40
- constraint U:12-6
  - view U:11-21
- Construct Abatis dialog box S:9-10
- Construct Abatis task S:9-10
- Construct Anti-Tank Ditch dialog box S:9-11
- Construct Anti-Tank Ditch task S:9-11
- Construct Barbed Wire dialog box S:9-12
- Construct Barbed Wire task S:9-12
- Construct Barricade dialog box S:9-12
- Construct Barricade task S:9-12
- Construct Berm dialog box S:9-13
- Construct Berm task S:9-13
- Construct Booby Trap dialog box S:9-14
- Construct Booby Trap task S:9-14
- Construct Bridge dialog box S:9-15
- Construct Bridge task S:9-15
- Construct Dry Gap dialog box S:9-16
- Construct Dry Gap task S:9-16
- Construct Fortified Area dialog box S:9-17
- Construct Fortified Area task S:9-17
- Construct Fortified Line dialog box G:58, S:9-18
- Construct Fortified Line task S:9-18
- Construct Minefield dialog box S:9-19
- Construct Minefield task S:9-19
- Construct Road task S:9-27
- Construct Strong Point dialog box S:9-19
- Construct Strong Point task S:9-19
- constructing
  - abatis S:9-10
  - barbed wire S:9-12
  - barricade S:9-12
  - berm S:9-13
  - fortified line S:9-18
  - strong point S:9-19
  - terrain C:13-5
- contamination
  - agent S:5-7
  - biological S:9-6
  - chemical S:9-9
  - nuclear S:9-26
  - nuclear, biological, chemical S:5-7, S:5-8
  - type, setting S:10-10
- Contamination dialog box S:10-10
- Contamination set data request S:10-10
- context-sensitive menu U:A-6
  - configuring C:E-2, C:E-5
- contour line
  - displaying U:18-9
  - spacing U:18-10
  - thickness U:18-10
- Contour Lines page U:18-9, U:18-10
- contrail U:8-8
- contrast U:16-4
- control, remote U:1-14
- control object C:A-7, G:18, U:3-24
  - concepts U:3-24
  - copying S:2-18
  - count of U:6-24
  - creating G:26, S:2-2
  - editing S:6-15
  - introduction S:6-3
  - list of for scenario C:3-12
  - name U:3-24
  - parameter-type C:4-25

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- control object (continued)
  - pasting S:2-18
  - selecting U:6-4, U:6-5
  - spot report S:13-9
- controller U:3-17
  - component U:3-17, U:3-18
  - making decisions and performing tasks U:3-17
  - rail-path-movement S:8-37, S:8-41
- controlling
  - messages U:B-14
  - remote U:11-26
- convoy S:8-7, S:8-8
  - behavior S:7-10
- Convoy Along task S:7-10, S:8-7
- Convoy To task S:7-10, S:8-8
- coordinate
  - observer U:11-3
  - point U:18-17
- coordinate system U:1-11
  - 3D U:11-6
  - 3D Cartesian S:17-16
  - Cartesian S:17-16, S:17-18
  - changing unit of U:A-9
  - geocentric U:3-34
  - supported U:3-33
- coordinates, UV C:13-8
- copying
  - formation C:7-12
  - model definition C:17-11
  - objects S:2-18
  - performance and S:2-18
  - plan statements S:11-33
  - schema C:17-6
  - scripted task S:16-33
- count, object U:6-24
- counter measure S:8-29
  - ammo select table S:13-18
  - launching S:13-18
- Counter Measures Auto Launch, set data request S:13-18
- Counter Measures Auto Launch set data request S:10-10
- CounterMeasuresDemo example scenario G:10-65
- country code C:2-3
- countryCodesMappingFile** parameter C:2-3, C:2-5
- CPU time, giving up C:1-15
- crawling S:10-27
- Create Anti-Tank Ditch dialog box S:9-11
- Create Barbed Wire dialog box S:9-12
- Create Barricade dialog box S:9-12
- Create Berm dialog box S:9-13
- Create Booby Trap dialog box S:9-14
- Create Bridge dialog box S:9-15
- Create Connection dialog box C:9-10
- Create Dry Gap dialog box S:9-16
- Create Fortified Area dialog box S:9-17
- Create Fortified Line dialog box G:58, S:9-18
- Create global command S:11-27
- Create Indirect Artillery dialog box 1:14-3
- Create Intelligence Object dialog box S:12-8
- Create menu S:2-2
  - assigning or removing entity C:6-6
  - selecting object S:2-6
- Create Minefield (ADAM-RAAM) dialog box S:9-22
- Create Minefield (Volcano) dialog box S:9-19
- Create New Component dialog box C:9-8
- Create New Entity dialog box C:6-30
- Create New Entity Type Model Mapping dialog box C:16-3
- Create Object
  - dialog box S:2-2
  - Attach Mouse to Object S:2-15
  - configuring S:2-10
  - tab S:2-8
- Create Object dialog box S:2-10
- Create Resource dialog box C:9-11
- Create Route dialog box S:2-13
- Create Scenario Event dialog box S:12-3
- Create Strong Point dialog box S:9-19
- create-script-id** parameter S:16-20
- creating S:2-6
  - aggregate C:7-3, S:4-2
  - aggregation state S:4-6
  - entity S:4-3
  - aggregate-level entity C:8-3
  - assembly C:8-11
  - batch file S:1-31
  - Behavior Set S:7-19
  - booby trap S:9-14
  - combat engineering object S:5-12
  - component connection C:9-10
  - computed route S:6-11
  - control object G:26, S:2-2
  - cultural feature C:6-8, S:2-21

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- creating (continued)
  - demonstration recordings S:11-29
  - element definition C:17-16
  - embedded entity S:3-13
  - entity G:23, S:2-6, S:3-3, S:6-7
    - adjusting clipping plane S:3-4
    - from existing C:6-31
    - in buildings S:3-4
    - new C:6-30
  - fixed-wing entity S:7-23
  - fortified area S:9-17
  - fortified line S:9-18
  - freehand line S:6-7
  - global plan S:11-23
  - graphical object G:26
  - indirect artillery event 1:14-3
  - inset view U:8-7
  - key map C:D-8
  - MEDF and MEIF files C:16-8
  - minefield S:9-19
  - model, guidelines for C:17-38
  - model definition C:17-9, C:17-10, C:C-2
    - cockpit display C:17-30
  - new scenario G:20, S:1-3
  - object S:2-2, S:2-3, S:2-6, S:2-8
    - in plan S:11-27
    - mouse with S:2-15
    - setting properties S:2-10
  - objects S:2-6
  - observer mode U:10-3
  - overlay S:6-5
  - plans S:11-17
  - prop C:17-32, S:2-6, S:2-22
  - reactive task S:16-25
  - route G:26
  - scenario G:19
  - scenario event S:12-3
  - Scenario Merge project C:B-4
  - schema C:17-5
  - scripted task S:16-5
  - selection group U:6-8
  - selection group from menu U:6-8
  - simulation model set C:5-13, C:5-14
  - strong point S:9-19
  - system definition file C:4-17
  - tactical graphics G:26, S:2-6
  - terrain C:13-3
  - text object S:6-9

- creating (continued)
  - user-defined formation C:10-22
- crepuscular ray U:17-10
- crouching S:10-27
- Crowd scenario G:10-68
- cruise missile, firing S:8-21
- CSV S:8-5
- CSV file C:6-25, C:6-27, 1:14-8
  - configuring for ballistic missile or animated movement C:6-29
- CTDB file U:3-31
- cube map, recalculating U:17-12
- cultural feature C:6-8, S:2-21
  - creating S:2-2, S:2-3, S:2-6, S:2-8
  - heading, setting S:2-14
  - information U:6-15
- cultural-feature-param** parameter C:4-12, C:A-8
- cultural-feature-state-repository C:4-12
- cursor S:2-6, S:2-7
- curvature of the earth
  - display, mode U:8-22
- custom, communication model C:2-12
- customizing, object parameter database C:4-27
- cut-in site C:15-8

## **D**

- d command-line option, vrfSim U:B-7
- DAE file U:3-31
- daemon
  - running vrfSim as C:2-3
  - starting back-end as U:B-7
- daemon** parameter C:2-3
- damage
  - actuator C:10-18, S:13-21
  - collateral S:13-21
  - configuring entity to take C:10-19
  - file C:4-26, S:13-21
  - model C:6-21, C:6-22
    - specifying C:6-23
  - probability table C:10-18
  - system S:13-21
- dashed line S:6-21
- data
  - caching terrain C:13-31
  - configuring frequency of sends C:2-4
  - directory U:2-4
    - specifying location of U:B-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- data (continued)
  - elevation U:3-31
  - feature, configuring C:H-2
  - input C:4-13
  - port U:3-17
  - S-57 C:13-19
  - synchronizing U:5-24
- data distribution management C:1-8, C:1-9
  - See also* DDM
- database U:3-33
  - See also* terrain database
  - berkeley* U:18-18
  - ground-db* U:18-18
  - Kabul* U:18-19
  - large U:3-35
  - LittlePond* U:18-19
  - loading U:3-34
  - Local World Procedural Terrain* U:18-19
  - Makland* U:18-19
  - nellis* U:18-19
  - object parameter C:4-2
  - paging U:3-35
  - SanLuisObispo* U:18-19
  - saving as GDB U:5-21
  - terrain U:1-11, U:3-29
    - loading U:5-19
    - supported U:1-11
  - TerraSim\_SampleUrban* U:18-19
  - VR-TheWorldOnline U:18-20
  - VR-Village* U:18-20
- dataset, virtual and tiled C:G-3
- date
  - setting S:15-3, S:15-4
  - setting in new scenario S:1-7
  - simulation S:1-12
    - default S:1-12
- Date and Time page S:15-4, S:15-5
- datumShiftX** parameter C:2-4
- datumShiftY** parameter C:2-4
- datumShiftZ** parameter C:2-4
- daylight-illumination** parameter C:10-13
- daymark, buoy C:15-17
- day-night-transition-time** is parameter C:10-13
- DDM C:1-8, C:1-9
  - region size C:1-9
- DDS texture C:13-32, C:13-33
  - flipping C:13-6, C:17-35
- Deactivate Jammer task S:9-20
- deactivating, jammer S:9-20
- dead-reckoning C:2-5, U:8-5
- debug mode, running from vrfLauncher U:B-13
- decal effects C:16-2, U:8-8
  - enabling and disabling U:8-8
  - models U:8-10
- decal image attribute C:13-8
- decay rate for spot reports S:13-8
- decision making U:3-17
- decreasing speed of navigation U:11-22
- default
  - formation C:7-10
  - name S:2-8
  - Set commands S:10-4
  - settings, restoring U:5-22
  - simulation model set, configuration S:1-9
  - simulation model set configuration S:1-11
  - starting date and time S:1-12
  - value, parameter C:3-12
  - view U:11-25
- default overlay
  - adding C:6-7
  - specifying C:6-7
- default\_guiConfiguration.gui C:E-2
- default\_guiSimpleScenarioPlayer.gui C:E-2
- DefaultEllipsoidArc, model definition C:10-26
- defaultHeartbeatThreshold** parameter C:2-7
- defaultObjectTimeout** parameter C:2-7
- defaultParameterDatabasePath** parameter C:2-4, C:3-7
- default-task-rules.tsk C:10-31, S:16-17
- defaultTerrainDatabasePath** parameter C:2-4, C:3-7
- defense parameter, editing C:8-23
- defensive
  - measure S:8-30
  - movement S:9-25
- defensive movement S:9-26
- definition
  - element C:17-15
  - model, buoy C:15-11, C:15-12
  - parameter C:9-4
- degrees of freedom C:F-7
- Delete button U:11-25
- Delete Checkpoints dialog box S:1-26
- Delete Object global command S:11-27
- Delete Self global command S:11-27
- deleting
  - aggregate S:4-13

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- deleting (continued)
  - altitude point U:18-5
  - assembly C:8-13
  - category C:6-44, C:6-45
  - channel C:12-6
  - checkpoints S:1-26
  - element definition C:17-21
  - entity S:3-5
    - from simulation model set C:6-38
    - in plan S:11-27
  - environment condition S:15-8
  - extended label U:7-12
  - intervisibility object U:14-12
  - key map C:D-8
  - key mapping C:D-6
  - messages from object console U:7-33
  - model definition C:17-11
  - model mapping C:16-6
  - object C:6-38
  - object from selection group U:6-10
  - object in plan S:11-27
  - observer U:10-8
    - mode U:10-4
  - overlay S:6-6
    - object S:6-14
  - parameter
    - model definition C:17-14
    - schema C:17-8
  - parameters and components in OPD Editor C:9-7
  - plan statement S:11-22
  - plug-in
    - configuration U:5-37
    - XML file U:5-38
  - scenario event S:12-12
  - schema C:17-6
  - scripted task S:16-33
  - selection group U:6-11
  - terrain, cached C:13-32
  - trigger S:11-11
  - vertex S:6-19
  - view U:11-25
  - window C:12-6
- Deliberate-Attack, posture S:5-4
- Deliberate-Defense, posture S:5-4
- demonstration
  - creating S:11-29
  - mode U:A-6
- Deploy Sonobuoy task S:8-8
- Deploy Sonobuoys Along Route task S:8-9
- deploying
  - embedded entity S:3-13
    - with task S:3-13
  - sonobuoy S:8-8, S:8-9
- depth
  - bits U:B-3
  - buffer C:1-13
  - focal U:8-29
  - moving to S:8-35
  - ocean C:13-19
  - sonar S:10-34
- depth charge S:8-11, S:8-12, S:8-20
- depth of field U:8-29
  - configuring U:8-31
  - enabling and disabling U:8-29
- descent rate S:8-26
- description, parameter C:9-4
- deselecting
  - entity U:6-7
  - object U:6-7
- DESIGNATOR, attribute C:15-13
- designator U:3-15
  - buoy C:15-13
  - laser beam S:13-14
- destAddrString** parameter C:2-7
- destination address C:2-7, U:B-6, U:B-10
- Destroy Bridge dialog box S:9-20
- Destroy Bridge task S:9-20
- Destroy Ditch dialog box S:9-20
- Destroy Ditch task S:9-16, S:9-20
- Destroy Explosive dialog box S:9-21
- Destroy Explosive task S:9-21
- Destroy Fortification dialog box S:9-21
- Destroy Fortification task S:9-21
- Destroy Obstacle dialog box S:9-21
- Destroy Obstacle task S:9-21
- Destroy Road task S:9-27
- destroyed, setting entity to S:10-11
- Destroyed set data request S:10-11
- destroyedsymbol** attribute C:17-27
- destroyFedExec** parameter C:2-6
- destroying
  - booby trap S:9-21
  - bridge S:9-20
  - ditch S:9-20
  - federation execution C:2-6

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- destroying (continued)
  - fortification S:9-21
  - obstacle S:9-21
  - unexploded ordnance S:9-21
- destroy-script-id** parameter S:16-20
- detaching, observer from object U:12-4
- Detect Entity condition S:11-13
- Detected CID level S:13-12
- detecting, targets S:13-12
- detection table S:13-12
- detonating, IED and car bomb S:10-11
- detonation
  - effects C:16-2, U:8-13
  - event
    - mapping sound effects to U:15-4
    - sound effects U:15-2
  - line U:8-14
  - result, sound mapping U:15-8
  - sound mapping U:15-8
- Detonation Fuse Type dialog box S:10-11
- Detonation Fuse Type set data request S:10-11
- Detonation Sound Editor page U:15-8
- Device address U:B-6, U:B-10
- deviceAddress** parameter C:2-7
- dialog box
  - Active Sonar Mode S:10-4
  - Activity S:10-5
  - Add Conditional Expression S:11-9
  - Add Model Definition C:17-10
  - Add Terrain Patch C:13-5, C:B-3, C:B-19
  - Add Terrain Server C:B-17
  - Aggregate As C:7-3
  - Aggregate Information U:6-15
  - Aggregate State S:10-5
  - Air-to-Ground Attack S:9-3
  - Altitude S:10-6
  - Ammunition S:10-6
  - Ammunition Pacing/Tracking S:10-7
  - Animated Movement C:6-29, S:8-5
  - Appearance S:10-7
  - dialog box (continued)
    - Application Settings S:1-20, S:4-11
    - File Caching Settings page C:13-30, C:13-32, C:16-7
    - GUI Layout page U:A-4
    - Key Mapping Editor page C:D-4, C:D-8
    - Keyboard Mappings Editor page C:D-8
    - Mouse Mappings page U:11-13
    - Performance Options page C:1-14, U:8-6
    - Scripted Task Options page S:16-36
    - Session Options page S:1-9, S:1-11, S:1-12, S:1-20, S:1-35, U:5-7, U:11-19
    - Spot Report Options page S:13-3, S:13-5, S:13-6, S:13-8, S:13-9
    - Spot Reports page S:10-35
  - Armed S:10-8
  - Attack By Fire S:9-4
  - Attack with Anti-Air Missile S:9-4
  - Attack with Anti-ship Missile S:9-4
  - Attack with Land-Attack Missile S:9-5
  - Attack with Torpedo S:9-5
  - Audio Settings U:15-2, U:15-3, U:15-5, U:15-6, U:15-7, U:15-8
  - Auto Launch S:10-10
  - Ballistic Missiles C:6-26, C:6-29
  - Biological Attack S:9-6
  - Bomb Location S:9-6
  - Breach Obstacles G:55, S:9-7
  - capabilities S:10-8
  - Change Hostility S:13-11
  - Change MOPP Level S:9-8
  - Change Posture S:9-9
  - Chemical Attack S:9-9
  - Collision Avoidance Types S:10-9
  - Concealed S:10-10
  - conditional statement S:11-7, S:11-19
  - configuring C:E-3
  - Connection Information U:5-31
  - Construct Abatis S:9-10
  - Construct Anti-Tank Ditch S:9-11
  - Construct Barbed Wire S:9-12
  - Construct Barricade S:9-12
  - Construct Berm S:9-13
  - Construct Booby Trap S:9-14
  - Construct Bridge S:9-15
  - Construct Dry Gap S:9-16
  - Construct Fortified Area S:9-17
  - Construct Fortified Line G:58, S:9-18

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

### dialog box (continued)

- Construct Minefield S:9-19
- Construct Strong Point S:9-19
- Contamination S:10-10
- Create Anti-Tank Ditch S:9-11
- Create Barbed Wire S:9-12
- Create Barricade S:9-12
- Create Berm S:9-13
- Create Booby Trap S:9-14
- Create Bridge S:9-15
- Create Connection C:9-10
- Create Dry Gap S:9-16
- Create Fortified Area S:9-17
- Create Fortified Line G:58, S:9-18
- Create Indirect Artillery 1:14-3
- Create Intelligence Object S:12-8
- Create Minefield (ADAM-RAAM) S:9-22
- Create Minefield (Volcano) S:9-19
- Create New Component C:9-8
- Create New Entity C:6-30
- Create New Entity Type Model Mapping C:16-3
- Create Object S:2-2
  - configuring S:2-10
- Create Resource C:9-11
- Create Route S:2-13
- Create Scenario Event S:12-3
- Create Strong Point S:9-19
- Delete Checkpoints S:1-26
- Destroy Bridge S:9-20
- Destroy Ditch S:9-20
- Destroy Explosive S:9-21
- Destroy Fortification S:9-21
- Destroy Obstacle S:9-21
- Detonation Fuse Type S:10-11
- DI-Guy Appearance S:10-12
- Display Settings C:2-2, U:5-22
  - Aggregate Display Settings page U:8-15, U:8-18, U:9-7, U:9-10, U:9-11
  - Cockpit Display Settings page U:8-25
  - Display Units Settings page U:A-11

### dialog box (continued)

- Display Settings C:2-2, U:5-22
  - Entity Display Settings page S:7-5, U:7-5, U:7-6, U:7-14, U:7-15, U:7-20, U:7-21, U:7-33, U:8-3, U:8-4, U:8-19, U:8-32, U:8-33, U:10-9
- Grid Lines Settings page U:18-8
- Indirect Fire Settings page 1:14-7
- Interest Management Settings page C:1-9
- Intervisibility Settings page U:14-5, U:14-6, U:14-8, U:14-9, U:14-10
- Loader Settings page C:13-34
- Observer Settings page S:15-22, U:7-18, U:7-19, U:7-24, U:7-28, U:7-29, U:8-8, U:8-10, U:8-30, U:10-3, U:10-4, U:10-5, U:10-8, U:11-5, U:11-20, U:11-23, U:17-3, U:18-7
- Radio Communications Settings page U:8-21, U:8-22, U:8-23
- Range Rings Settings tab U:7-25
- Render Settings page C:1-6, C:1-7, C:12-12, C:13-18, C:13-19, C:13-22, S:15-18, U:8-31, U:11-18, U:17-4, U:17-6, U:17-8, U:17-9, U:17-10, U:17-11, U:17-12, U:18-12
- Sensor Settings page U:16-4, U:16-5
- Shadow Settings page U:8-26, U:8-28, U:17-13, U:17-14
- SpeedTree Settings page C:17-36
- Symbol Decoration Settings page U:7-7
- Tactical Graphics Display Settings page U:6-13, U:6-14, U:19-3
- Terrain Profile Settings page U:14-11
- Track History Settings page U:8-11
- Duplicate Model Definition C:17-11
- Edit Activities C:8-16
- Edit Behavior Sets S:7-19, S:7-20
- Embark On S:3-8, S:8-17
- Embarked S:10-13
- Emitter S:10-14
- Engagement Results S:10-15
- Entity Information U:6-15, U:7-27
- Entity Type Mappings C:16-2
- Environment Conditions S:15-12
- Environment Settings S:15-4, S:15-5

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

dialog box (continued)

- Environmental Object Information U:6-15
- Equipment Pacing/Tracking S:10-15
- Execute Close Air Support S:8-18
- Experimental Ocean Utilities S:15-19
- Fire Cruise Missile S:8-21
- Fixed Wing Land S:8-23
- Fixed Wing Takeoff S:8-24
- Follow Entity S:8-27
- Food, Water, Motor-Gas, Aviation-Fuel, Diesel
  - Fuel, Oil, Lubricant S:10-16
- Food, Water, Motor-Gas, Aviation-Fuel, Diesel
  - Fuel, Oil, Lubricant
    - Pacing/Tracking S:10-16
- Force S:10-17
- Formation S:10-18
- Heading S:10-19
- Health S:10-20
- IFF S:10-21
- Improve Booby Trap S:9-22
- Improve Breach S:9-23
- Improve Bridge S:9-23
- Improve Ditch S:9-23
- Improve Fortification S:9-24
- Improve Obstacle S:9-24
- Indirect Fire S:9-25
- information, configuring C:E-3
- Initial Scenario Information G:20, G:46, S:1-3,
  - S:1-11
- Jam Targets S:10-22
- Lase Autonomous S:10-22
- Laser Code S:10-23
- License Setup U:2-6
- Load Batch File S:1-33
- Load Overlays S:6-22
- Location S:10-23
- locking C:E-7
- Manage Reactive Task S:7-16
- MOPP Level S:10-23
- Morale S:10-24
- Move Along Route S:8-33
- Move Into Formation S:8-34
- Move To Altitude S:8-35
- Move To Depth S:8-35
- Move To Location (Direct) S:8-36
- Move To Waypoint (Direct) S:8-40
- Munition Target Settings 1:14-3, 1:14-6, 1:14-8, 1:14-10

dialog box (continued)

- New Scenario C:3-3, S:1-29
- Notify Level S:10-24
- Nuclear Attack S:9-26
- Open Model Set C:5-5, C:5-12
- Ordered Speed S:10-25
- Overlay Layers C:6-7
- pages, configuring C:E-2
- Patrol Along Route S:8-44
- Patrol Between S:8-45
- Pattern Hold (Location) S:8-45
- Pattern Hold (Waypoint) S:8-46
- Percent Complete S:10-25
- Performance Options C:1-14
  - configuring slider C:1-15
- Periodic Checkpointing S:1-25
- Place IED S:8-47
- Plugins U:5-32
- Posture S:10-26, S:10-27
- Preferred Targets S:10-28
- Radar Mode S:10-29
- Resources S:10-30
- Resources Pacing/Tracking S:10-30
- Resupply Mode S:10-31
- Rotary Wing Land S:8-49
- Rules of Engagement S:10-32
- Sail Heading S:8-50
- Save Scenario G:27, S:1-23
- Scenario Event S:12-11
- Scenario Information S:1-21
- Scenario Startup U:5-5, U:5-7
- Sector of Responsibility S:10-33
- Send NBC Report S:9-27
- Send Obstacle Report S:9-27
- Set Scenario End Time S:1-29
- Set Sensor Signatures S:12-9
- Simulation Connections Configuration U:5-32
- Sonar Depth S:10-34
- Spot Reports S:10-35
- Stealth Information U:6-15
- Strafe Ground Target S:8-54
- Superior S:10-36
- Supplying S:10-36
- Surrendered S:10-36
- Synchronize Laser Code S:10-37
- Target S:10-37

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

### dialog box (continued)

- Terrain Settings U:18-13
  - Add Props page C:13-25, C:B-9, C:B-13
  - Edit Existing Props page C:13-27, C:13-28, C:13-29, C:B-23, C:C-10
  - Extract Ocean page C:13-15
  - Extract Props page C:13-23, C:B-20
  - Raster Maps page C:13-7, C:13-10, C:B-5
  - Server Settings page C:14-4, C:14-5, C:B-14
  - Terrain Contents page C:13-5, C:13-12, C:13-15, C:13-16, C:13-20, C:14-3, C:B-3, C:B-19
- Visible Surfaces page U:18-2
- Turn to Heading S:8-57
- User Task S:8-57
- Visual Model Editors C:17-9
- Wait Duration S:8-58
- Wait Elapsed S:8-58
- Weapon State S:10-39
- Weapons Pacing/Tracking S:10-38
- Weather S:15-14

diffuse, color U:17-11

digging, anti-tank ditch S:9-11

### DI-Guy

- action table C:2-10
- adding new characters C:2-9
- animation
  - adding C:2-10
  - testing for S:11-13
- appearance, testing for S:11-13
- character data file U:B-7
- choosing animation C:16-6
- configuring C:2-4
  - animations and appearances U:B-7
  - character and appearance C:2-9, C:6-15
  - use of C:2-6
- integration with VR-Forces S:8-11
- license U:1-17
- model definition C:17-10
- motion file C:2-10

DI-Guy Animation task S:8-11

DI-Guy Appearance dialog box S:10-12

DI-Guy Appearance set data request S:10-12

**diGuyAnimationsFile** parameter C:2-4

**diGuyCharacterDataFile** parameter C:2-4

dipping, sonar S:8-53

### direction

- line, changing S:6-20

### direction (continued)

- Lua S:17-16
- tidal current S:15-15, S:15-17
- wind S:15-9

### directory

- appData U:B-7
- data U:2-4
- installed U:2-4

DirectX C:13-33

### DIS

- command-line options U:B-18
- configuring C:2-7, C:2-8
- encoding information in OpenFlight format C:F-2

Enumeration Document U:3-10

enumerations document U:4-9

exercise ID U:B-6, U:B-11

heartbeat, threshold C:2-7

HLA G:62

IPv6 U:B-11

port U:B-6, U:B-11

port number U:B-18

self reflection U:B-11

specifying broadcast modes U:B-18

starting in U:B-3

startup tutorial U:5-8

timeout U:B-7

WRM specification C:F-1

DIS Enumeration Document C:4-4

**disable\_if\_checked** C:4-24

**disable\_if\_multiple\_selection** C:4-24

**disableParallelPreprocess** parameter C:2-4

### disabling

- advisory messages C:2-7
- buoyancy U:8-33
- cockpit displays U:8-25
- creation of an entity type C:6-6
- decal effects U:8-8
- editing of overlay S:6-5
- entity labels U:7-6
- environment U:17-14
- frame rate statistics C:2-5
- intervisibility U:14-9
- joystick use S:3-17
- periodic checkpointing S:1-25
- radio communication lines U:8-21
- range rings U:7-22, U:7-24
- reactive task S:7-14

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- disabling (continued)
  - Scenario Startup dialog box U:5-7
  - shadows U:8-26, U:17-13
  - speed scaling U:11-22
  - spot report S:13-3
  - spot report for entity S:10-35
  - squawk indicators U:8-21
  - tactical smoke U:8-18
  - terrain paging information C:14-9
  - texture compression C:13-32
  - track histories for all entities U:8-10
  - trailing effects U:8-8
  - view constraint S:3-4
  - wireframe mode U:18-11
- disaggregated aggregate U:3-19
- disaggregated state, aggregate S:4-9
- disaggregation
  - area S:4-12
  - automatic S:4-12
  - manual S:4-12
- disaggregation area U:3-24
- Disembark, command S:3-9
- disembark S:3-9
  - all entities on parent S:3-10
  - in echelon view S:3-9
- Disembark All task S:8-10
- Disembark task S:8-10
- Disembarked set data request S:3-9, S:10-12
- disembarked status, testing for S:11-13
- disembarking
  - entities S:3-6
  - entity S:10-12, S:10-13
  - instantly S:3-9
- display
  - dragging U:11-14
  - field of view C:12-15
  - loading configuration U:B-3
  - navigating U:11-3
  - perspective C:12-15
  - time, format S:15-5
  - unit, changing U:A-9
- display engine C:12-2, U:4-2
  - configuration C:12-2
    - loading C:12-6
    - saving C:12-6
  - window, adding C:12-3
- Display Engine Configuration Editor Panel U:10-5
- display mode, curvature of the earth U:8-22
- Display Settings dialog box C:2-2, U:5-22
  - Aggregate Display Settings page U:8-15, U:8-18, U:9-7, U:9-10, U:9-11
  - Cockpit Display Settings page U:8-25
  - Display Units Settings page U:A-11
  - Entity Display Settings page S:7-5, U:7-5, U:7-6, U:7-14, U:7-15, U:7-20, U:7-21, U:7-33, U:8-3, U:8-4, U:8-19, U:8-32, U:8-33, U:10-9
  - Grid Lines Settings page U:18-8
  - Indirect Fire Settings page 1:14-7
  - Interest Management Settings page C:1-9
  - Intervisibility Settings page U:14-5, U:14-6, U:14-8, U:14-9, U:14-10
  - Loader Settings page C:13-34
  - Observer Settings page S:15-22, U:7-18, U:7-19, U:7-24, U:7-28, U:7-29, U:8-8, U:8-10, U:8-30, U:10-3, U:10-4, U:10-5, U:10-8, U:11-5, U:11-20, U:11-23, U:17-3, U:18-7
  - Radio Communications Settings page U:8-21, U:8-22, U:8-23
  - Range Rings Settings tab U:7-25
  - Render Settings page C:1-6, C:1-7, C:12-12, C:13-18, C:13-19, C:13-22, S:15-18, U:8-31, U:11-18, U:17-4, U:17-6, U:17-8, U:17-9, U:17-10, U:17-11, U:17-12, U:18-12
  - Sensor Settings page U:16-4, U:16-5
  - Shadow Settings page U:8-26, U:8-28, U:17-13, U:17-14
  - SpeedTree Settings page C:17-36
  - Symbol Decoration Settings page U:7-7
  - Tactical Graphics Display Settings page U:6-13, U:6-14, U:19-3
  - Terrain Profile Settings page U:14-11
  - Track History Settings page U:8-11
- Display Settings Toolbar U:7-8
- Display Terrain, parameter S:1-6
- Display Units Settings page U:6-14, U:7-20, U:A-11
- displaying
  - contour lines U:18-9
  - entity information U:7-3
  - feature data U:18-14
  - full screen U:A-6
  - grid line U:18-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- displaying (continued)
  - height-above-terrain lines U:6-14, U:7-20
  - intervisibility
    - lines U:14-9
    - object U:14-6
  - label
    - 2D U:7-7
    - entity U:7-4
  - laser designator U:8-17
  - levels of aggregation in Echelon View U:9-4
  - objects U:6-11, U:6-13
  - other MAK 3D GUI viewers U:10-9
  - panel U:A-3
  - performance statistics C:1-5
  - range rings U:7-22
    - globally U:7-24
    - per entity U:7-24
  - raster maps C:13-7
  - resources U:7-27
  - scenario file in Scenario Merge C:B-7
  - scenario information S:1-19
  - Scenario Startup dialog box U:5-7
  - segment outlines C:10-29
  - stealth models U:10-9
  - tactical graphics U:6-13
  - terrain profile, creating line S:6-10
  - toolbars U:A-3
  - track histories U:8-10
  - trailing effects U:8-8
  - transient intervisibility U:14-5
  - vertex labels U:6-14
  - view U:11-25
- disPort** parameter C:2-7
- distance, specifying unit U:A-9
- Distance To Attached, policy C:12-11
- Distributed Interactive Simulation U:1-22
  - See also* DIS
- ditch
  - anti-tank, digging S:9-11
  - building S:9-16
  - destroying S:9-20
  - improving S:9-23
- DLL U:5-32
  - cockpit display C:17-29
  - installing cockpit display, installing C:17-30
  - plug-in, removing U:5-36
  - specifying for plug-in U:5-36
- dockable panel U:A-2
- docking, panel U:A-2
- documentation, guide to G:1
- documentation, location of U:2-4
- DOF bead C:F-7
- doNotUseConsole** parameter C:2-4
- dotted line S:6-21
- Douglas sea state S:15-15, S:15-17
- drag-and-drop, canceling S:2-17
- dragging
  - canceling move S:2-17
  - object to new location S:2-16
  - objects S:10-23
  - terrain U:11-13
  - view U:11-14
- drainInput**
  - configuring C:2-5
    - for DIS C:2-8
    - for HLA C:2-7
- dr-allow-gui-overrides** parameter C:1-15
- drawing, box S:6-8
- driver, OGR C:15-5
- driving, on and off roads S:7-21
- Drop Naval Depth Charge at Location task S:8-12
- Drop Naval Depth Charge task S:8-11
- Drop Naval Mine task S:8-13
- Drop Naval Mines Along Route task S:8-14
- dropping, mine S:8-13, S:8-14
- dropping bomb S:8-48
- dropping from exercise U:3-8
- dry gap, building S:9-16
- DtCgfDispatcher* class C:3-13
- DTED
  - file U:3-31
  - loading C:13-4
  - loading multiple C:15-3
  - support for C:13-3
- DtLightSignalSequenceGenerator* class C:15-17
- DtLightSignalSequenceGeneratorCreator* class C:15-17
- DtLightSignalSequenceGenerator.h* header file C:15-17
- DtNotifyLevel** parameter C:2-4
- DtScenarioMergeDirector* class C:B-2
- DtSimComponentManager* class C:4-9
- DtSimObjectNetInterface* class C:4-9
- DtSimObjectStateRepository* class C:4-9
- DtSimTaskManager* class C:4-9
- DtVrfAggregateStateRepository* class S:4-9

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

*DtVrfObject* class C:4-3, C:4-9  
*DtVrfObjectBaseStateRepository* class C:4-3  
*DtVrfObjectParameters* class C:4-3  
*DtVrfObjectPlanManager* class C:4-9  
*DtVrfRadio* class C:10-25  
*DtVrfRemoteController* class C:3-13  
duplicate, key mapping C:D-7  
Duplicate Model Definition dialog box C:17-11  
dust cloud U:8-8  
dynamic, features U:B-8  
dynamic feature C:H-9  
    enabling and disabling C:2-4  
dynamic lighting U:17-3  
dynamic linked library U:5-32  
Dynamic Near Clip Attached Policy, attribute C:12-11  
dynamic ocean S:15-15, U:1-13  
    enabling and disabling S:15-16  
    layer C:13-13  
    wake and spray, disabling U:8-32  
    wakes C:17-33  
Dynamic Water Visibility Enabled, attribute C:12-17  
Dynamic Water Visibility Maximum, attribute C:12-17  
dynamicFeaturesDisabled parameter C:2-4

## E

-E command-line option U:B-3  
-e command-line option C:G-3  
earth file C:13-31, C:15-2, U:1-18, U:3-32  
    adding mask C:15-8  
    buoys and beacons C:15-11  
    caching, offline C:13-31  
    hiding layers U:18-13  
    loading DTED C:15-3  
Earth Layers page U:18-13  
echelon ID U:3-13, U:3-14, U:3-15  
    aggregate member U:3-21  
    assignment of U:3-16  
echelon level, ghosted icons by U:9-7  
Echelon View G:17, S:4-7, S:4-8, U:6-2, U:9-4  
    aggregated aggregate S:4-9  
    disaggregated aggregate S:4-9  
    disembarking S:3-9  
    expanding and collapsing aggregates U:9-4  
    ghosted aggregates U:9-5

Echelon View G:17, (continued)  
    levels of aggregation U:9-4  
**echelon-level** parameter C:4-25  
ECW U:3-31  
Edit Activities dialog box C:8-16  
Edit Behavior Sets dialog box S:7-19, S:7-20  
Edit Existing Props page C:13-24, C:13-27, C:13-28, C:13-29, C:B-23, C:C-10  
editing S:15-14  
    aggregate C:7-3  
    aggregate subordinate C:7-7  
    assembly C:8-12  
    attack parameters C:8-22  
    batch file S:1-31  
    channel attributes C:12-8  
    control object S:6-15  
    defense parameters C:8-23  
    electronic warfare parameters C:8-23  
    element definition C:17-17  
    ellipse S:6-19  
    embarkation ingress and egress points C:10-35  
    entities S:3-5  
    entity model C:6-3  
    environment condition S:15-8  
    equipment parameters C:8-24  
    fill style S:6-21  
    force hostility S:13-10  
    formation C:7-8  
    frustum C:12-15  
    icon, 2D C:17-21  
    indirect artillery event 1:14-6  
    intervisibility object U:14-7  
    key maps C:D-2, C:D-4  
    line S:6-21  
    Lua scripts S:16-37  
    model, visual C:6-17  
    model definition C:17-9, C:17-12  
    model mapping C:16-4  
    movement system properties C:8-20  
    object  
        location, heading, altitude S:3-5  
        scene, location, heading, altitude S:6-16  
    object map file C:3-11  
    object parameters C:6-3  
    observer mode U:10-4  
    overlay and overlay object S:6-5

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- editing (continued)
  - parameter C:6-11, C:9-4
    - model definition C:17-14
    - schema C:17-8
  - personnel parameters C:8-24
  - plan S:11-17
    - file C:3-8
    - statements S:11-22
  - plans S:11-17
  - posture, transition time C:8-21
  - scenario description S:1-21
  - scenario file C:3-3
    - in Scenario Merge C:B-8
  - scripted task S:16-29
  - sensor C:10-5
  - sensor parameters C:8-21
  - sensor signature C:10-6
  - supplies parameters C:8-24
  - system C:6-24
    - properties C:6-24
  - tactical graphic
    - property C:6-41
    - visual model C:6-42
  - tactical graphics S:6-15
  - terrain server configuration C:14-5
  - vertex S:6-18
  - visual definition C:17-18
    - parameter C:17-19
  - weather zone, environment S:15-14
  - window attributes C:12-7
- effect
  - fire and detonation U:8-13
  - lighting C:13-20, U:1-14
  - mapping C:16-2
  - model U:4-8
  - ocean S:15-15
  - trailing U:8-8
- egress point C:6-31, C:10-35
  - configuring C:6-33
- egress-points** parameter C:10-35
- electromagnetic emission S:5-19
- electromagnetic emissions S:10-14, U:8-19
  - segment angle C:10-28
- electronic
  - emission, sensing S:5-17
  - warfare S:5-17, S:5-18, S:5-19
- electronic warfare S:5-17
- electronic warfare parameter, editing C:8-23
- element
  - informationitem C:E-4
  - informationpagecollection C:E-3
  - mainmenu C:E-2
  - mainmenuconfiguration C:E-2
  - mask C:15-8
  - menuitem C:E-5
  - model C:15-4
  - option C:15-10
  - pagecollection C:E-3
  - pagecollections C:E-3
  - parent C:17-18
  - rightclickmenu C:E-5
  - toolbar C:E-6
  - toolbarrow C:E-6
- element definition C:17-15
  - adding visual definition C:17-17
  - common icons U:A-7
  - creating C:17-16
  - deleting C:17-21
  - editing C:17-17
  - filtering list in Entity Type Mappings dialog box C:16-5
  - saving C:17-21
- element\_type C:4-24
- elevation
  - coloring terrain by U:18-4
  - data U:3-31
  - intervisibility point, configuring U:14-8
- Elevation Color page U:18-4, U:18-5, U:18-6
- ellipse
  - rotating S:6-19
  - undoing and redoing rotation S:6-19
- ellipsoid, reference C:2-4, C:2-6
- Embark On, command S:3-8
- Embark On dialog box S:3-8, S:8-17
- Embark task S:3-7, S:8-15
- embarkation
  - condition S:11-13
  - configuring C:6-31
    - slot exclusions C:6-37
  - editing ingress and egress points C:10-35
  - egress point C:6-33
  - embedded entity alternative S:3-10
  - ingress point C:6-33
  - occupancy-director-controller C:10-35
  - slot, configuring C:6-33, C:6-35
  - slots C:10-35

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- Embarkation View S:3-7, S:3-8, S:3-9, U:6-2
  - embarking objects in S:3-9
- embarkation-slot-entry** parameter C:10-35
- embarkation-slots** parameter C:10-35
- Embarked dialog box S:10-13
- embarked object, information U:6-18
- Embarked set data request S:3-8, S:10-13
- embarkexample example scenario G:10-65
- embarking
  - entities S:3-4, S:3-6
  - in Embarkation View S:3-9
  - instantly S:3-8
- embedded entity S:3-10
  - assigning tasks to S:3-14
  - configuring S:3-10
  - deploying S:3-13
  - deploying with task S:3-13
  - Entity Editor S:3-10
  - recovering S:3-14
  - restoring parent S:3-14
  - system S:3-10
- embedded window C:12-2, U:4-2
- EM-Emission update message C:10-27
- emission sensor S:5-19
- emissions-sensor system S:5-19
- emitter S:10-29
  - beam S:10-14, S:13-16
  - component S:10-14
  - configuring C:10-23
  - ID S:10-14
  - information U:6-18
  - setting S:10-14
  - systems U:8-19
- Emitter dialog box S:10-14
- Emitter Power C:10-27
- Emitter set data request S:9-3, S:9-20, S:10-14
- emitter volume
  - color C:10-26
  - configuring C:10-26
  - outlines C:10-29
  - pulse rate C:10-26
  - radius C:10-27
  - segment angle C:10-28
  - segment size C:10-28
- enable\_if\_checked** C:4-24
- enableDebugDrawer** parameter C:2-4
- Enable/Disable Spot Reports tab S:13-3
- enabling
  - advisory messages C:2-7
  - buoyancy U:8-33
  - cockpit displays U:8-25
  - creation of an entity type C:6-6
  - decal effects U:8-8
  - editing of overlay S:6-5
  - entity labels U:7-6
  - external communications model :11-3
  - frame rate statistics C:2-5
  - intervisibility U:14-9
  - joystick use S:3-17
  - marine effects S:15-16
  - radio communication lines U:8-21
  - range rings U:7-22, U:7-24
  - reactive task S:7-13
  - Scenario Startup dialog box U:5-7
  - shadows U:8-26, U:17-13
  - sound effects U:15-2
  - speed scaling U:11-22
  - spot report S:13-3
    - entity S:10-35
  - squawk indicator U:8-21
  - tactical smoke U:8-18
  - terrain paging information C:14-9
  - texture compression C:13-32
  - time management U:5-18
    - in back-end U:5-19, U:B-17
  - track histories for all entities U:8-10
  - trailing effects U:8-8
  - wireframe mode U:18-11
- ending
  - scenario S:1-28
  - scenario event S:12-11
- endTask() function S:17-14
- engagement, information U:6-20
- Engagement Results dialog box S:10-15
- Engagement Results set data request S:10-15
- engagement rules S:10-32
- Engineering Object Breached condition S:11-13
- Engineering Object Information page S:5-12
- Entities Palette S:2-2, S:2-3
  - assigning or removing entity C:6-6
- entity
  - adding to
    - aggregate S:4-7
    - selection group U:6-9
  - adding to Props Palette C:17-9, S:2-22

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

entity (continued)  
  aggregate S:4-3  
  aggregate level, parameters C:8-17  
  aggregate-level  
    aggregated S:9-4  
    creating C:8-3  
  aircraft, attacking with gun S:8-6  
  altitude  
    displaying U:7-20  
    testing S:11-12  
  animation S:8-5  
  appearance C:F-2  
  assigning plan to multiple S:11-32  
  attaching observer to U:12-2, U:12-6  
  attribute, information U:6-18  
  avoiding obstacles, features, and collisions S:3-15  
  behavior G:27, U:3-18  
  body frame coordinate system U:11-6  
  bounding volume U:7-28, U:7-29  
  category, changing C:6-3  
  centering observer on U:11-19  
  changing  
    name C:6-6  
    undoing changes C:6-8  
  clamping to ground U:8-3  
  communication model U:3-16  
  component, attaching to remote C:10-35  
  components C:4-13  
  concepts U:3-13  
  configuring  
    damage by munitions C:10-19  
    emitter C:10-23  
    obstruction avoidance C:10-34  
  console, setting notification level S:10-24  
  console message U:7-29  
    sending S:11-26  
  controlling with joystick S:3-17  
  copying S:2-18  
  count U:6-24  
  creating G:23, S:2-2, S:2-3, S:2-6, S:2-8, S:3-3, S:6-7  
    from existing C:6-31  
    in Entity Editor C:6-30  
  creating in plan S:11-27  
  creation, enabling and disabling C:6-6  
  damaging S:13-21

entity (continued)  
  deleting S:3-5  
    from simulation model set C:6-38  
    in plan S:11-27  
  deleting in plan S:11-27  
  destroyed S:10-11  
  disembarking S:3-6, S:10-12, S:10-13  
    all S:3-10  
  display settings U:B-3  
  dragging S:2-16  
    to new location S:10-23  
  editing C:5-2, S:3-5  
  element definition C:17-15  
  embarkation  
    configuring C:6-31  
    testing S:11-13  
  embarking S:3-4, S:3-6  
  embedded S:3-10  
  enumeration  
    in condition S:11-6  
    in plan S:11-8  
    published and matching C:4-6  
  extents, zooming on scenario load U:11-19  
  filtering C:1-8, C:1-9  
    attachment list U:12-4  
  filtering list of S:7-9  
  firing at target S:13-12  
  fixed-wing S:7-23  
    route following S:7-27  
  following  
    entity S:8-27  
    route S:8-33  
  force G:17  
  ghosted U:9-5  
  ground, road driving S:7-21  
  ground clamping U:8-4  
  heading S:10-19  
    setting S:2-14  
  hiding S:13-2  
  hostility S:13-10  
  icon  
    adding new image C:17-28  
    changing size U:7-14  
    CID level and color S:13-12  
  identifiers U:3-13  
  image, adding C:6-21  
  information G:13, U:6-15  
    multiple U:6-23

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- entity (continued)
  - inset view U:8-7
  - intervisibility U:14-3
  - label U:3-14, U:7-7
    - 2D U:7-4, U:7-7
    - 3D U:7-3
    - color U:7-3
    - enabling and disabling U:7-6
    - extended U:7-10
    - pinning to display U:7-6
  - level body frame coordinate system U:11-6
  - list, spot report S:13-9
  - local and remote U:3-10
  - mapping sound effects to U:15-4
  - messages, viewing U:7-31
  - model C:5-4, U:4-8
    - adding visual C:6-21
    - editing C:6-3
    - editing visual C:6-17
  - movement, scripted C:6-25
  - moving S:2-16
    - on roads S:8-37, S:8-41
  - moving to
    - altitude S:8-35
    - location S:8-36
    - object or entity S:8-40
  - name C:6-6, U:7-3
    - changing S:3-5
    - length restrictions U:3-14
    - pasting S:2-20
  - notification level, object console U:7-30
  - object geometry C:6-12
  - organization U:3-15
  - pasting S:2-18
    - control object S:2-19, S:2-20
  - patrolling between S:8-45
  - patrolling route S:8-44
  - pinning intervisibility object to U:14-9
  - placing S:2-8
    - new S:3-3
    - on entity S:3-4
  - plan G:34, S:15-3
    - issuing to S:11-28
    - viewing S:11-16
  - platform, updating C:5-14
  - primary U:12-9, U:12-12
  - properties, specifying at creation S:2-10
  - range ring U:7-24
- entity (continued)
  - remote
    - in task S:7-3
    - plans S:11-32
  - removing, from aggregate S:4-8
  - resource
    - at creation S:3-4
    - monitoring U:7-27
  - restoring health and stores S:10-31
  - routes for aircraft S:6-14
  - saving console messages U:7-32
  - scaling, 3D model U:7-16
  - secondary U:12-9, U:12-12
  - selecting U:6-4, U:6-5
    - from Object Console Summary Panel U:6-6
    - in Objects List Panel U:6-6
  - setting
    - appearance S:10-7
    - collision avoidance types S:10-9
    - location S:10-23
    - state and parameters S:10-4
    - target S:10-37
  - shadows U:8-26, U:17-13
  - sound effects U:15-2
  - specifying resource S:10-30
  - spot report, enabling or disabling S:10-35
  - state S:10-4, U:3-18
    - set data request G:32
  - storing list of C:3-12
  - surface
    - buoyancy U:8-33
    - configuring wake C:17-33
  - systems C:6-21
    - adding C:6-23
  - target detection S:13-12
  - target in global command S:11-25
  - task U:3-18
  - tasking by superior S:10-38
  - tick rate C:1-12
  - track history U:8-10
  - trailing effects U:8-8
  - type U:4-9
    - enumeration C:16-3, U:7-3
  - unselecting U:6-7
  - velocity, publishing C:2-5
  - views of U:6-2
  - VR-Forces U:3-10
  - waiting S:8-58

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- entity (continued)
  - wake, enabling and disabling U:8-32
  - writing plan S:11-17
  - zooming, to extents U:11-19
  - zooming to extents U:11-18
- Entity Altitude condition S:11-12
- Entity Behavior Options page S:4-6, S:4-11
- Entity Definition Editor page C:10-30, C:17-21, C:17-33, C:C-5
- Entity Destroyed condition S:11-13
- Entity Di-Guy Animation Check condition S:11-13
- Entity Di-Guy Appearance Check condition S:11-13
- Entity Display Settings page S:7-5, U:7-5, U:7-6, U:7-14, U:7-15, U:7-20, U:7-21, U:7-33, U:8-3, U:8-4, U:8-19, U:8-32, U:8-33, U:10-9
- Entity Editor C:5-2, G:63, U:1-18
  - configuring DI-Guy character and appearance C:6-15
  - embedded entity S:3-10
  - force
    - adding C:6-46
    - editing C:6-47
    - removing C:6-48
  - formation, bounding box C:7-11
  - managing forces C:6-46
  - navigating edited entities C:6-38
  - opening OPD Editor from C:6-24
  - starting C:5-3
  - variable binding, system definition file C:4-25
  - variable binding, adding C:4-23
- Entity Embarked condition S:11-13
- entity enumeration, changing C:6-4
- entity file, importing C:6-48
- Entity Has Target condition S:11-14
- Entity Image Symbol, visual definition C:17-21, C:17-23, C:17-28
- Entity In Area condition S:11-14
- Entity Information dialog box U:6-15, U:7-27
- Entity Left of Line condition S:11-14
- Entity List, filtering U:6-6
- Entity Mapping Settings page C:16-3, C:16-4, C:16-6, C:C-7
- entity plan S:11-3
- Entity Resource Manager C:10-15
- Entity Sound Editor page U:15-5, U:15-6, U:15-7
- entity type
  - changing C:6-4
  - mapping C:16-3
  - loading U:B-3
  - mapping to element definition U:4-9
  - scripted task availability S:16-18
  - scripted task validity S:16-19
- Entity Type Mappings dialog box C:16-2
- filtering element definition list C:16-5
- Entity Under Fire condition S:11-14
- Entity View U:6-2
- entity-level modeling U:3-11, U:3-19
- EntityLevel.sms U:3-11
- entity-type** parameter C:10-16
- entrance, embarkation C:6-33
- entry point, scripted task S:17-5
- entVrfDataTimeThreshold** parameter C:2-4
- enumeration C:4-4, C:16-3
  - document U:4-9
  - entity, changing C:6-4
  - for condition patterns S:11-8
  - in condition S:11-6
  - object type C:A-9
  - published and matching C:4-6
- Enumeration and Bit Encoded Values for Use with Protocols for DIS Applications C:4-4, U:3-10
- environment
  - disabling U:17-14
  - loading configuration U:B-3
  - weather zone S:15-14
  - editing S:15-14
- environment condition S:15-6
  - adding S:15-7
  - deleting S:15-8
  - editing S:15-8
  - marine, setting S:15-16
- Environment Conditions dialog box S:15-12
- Environment Conditions Settings page C:17-35
- Environment Settings dialog box S:15-4, S:15-5
- Environment Settings toolbar S:15-4, S:15-5
- environment variable
  - MAK\_GEOID\_GRID C:13-4
  - MAKLMGRD\_LICENSE\_FILE U:2-8
  - OpenSceneGraph, anaglyphic stereo C:12-22
  - OSGEARTH\_CACHE\_PATH C:13-31
  - RTI\_CONFIG U:2-10

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- Environmental Object Information dialog box
  - U:6-15
- Environmental Settings toolbar S:15-5
- environmental variable
  - OSG\_CURL\_PROXY C:14-6
  - OSG\_CURL\_PROXYPORT C:14-6
  - OSGEARTH\_CURL\_PROXYAUTH C:14-6
- Environmentals List, filtering U:6-6
- Environmentals View U:6-2
- ephemeris S:1-7
  - model S:15-3
- equipment
  - aggregate C:8-5, C:8-8
  - pacing and tracking S:10-15
- Equipment Pacing/Tracking dialog box S:10-15
- Equipment Pacing/Tracking set data request S:10-15
- equipment parameter, editing C:8-24
- equivalent task S:16-22
- escaping
  - plan S:11-34
  - task assignment S:7-6
- event U:3-18
  - linked, adding S:12-5
  - list, numbering S:12-12
  - scenario S:12-2
- Event window S:12-10, S:12-11
- EW-Comms-Degradation-Percentage S:5-17
- EW-Comms-Dependence S:5-17
- EW-Defense-Strength S:5-17
- exaggerated reality U:4-5
- exaggerating, 3D models U:7-16
- example
  - AggregateLevelSimulationDemo G:10-65
  - apache\_groundDB G:10-65
  - BakersfieldDefenseSimple G:10-65
  - BombMission G:10-65
  - breaching G:10-65
  - CommsDemo G:10-66
  - CounterMeasuresDemo G:10-65
  - embarkexample G:10-65
  - firstexperience G:10-66
  - FirstExperienceBurstTraffic G:10-68
  - FirstExperienceCustomPlan G:10-68
  - FirstExperienceSimpleTraffic G:10-68
  - GettingStartedExample G:10-66
  - HawaiiAir G:10-66
  - HawaiiGround G:10-66
  - example (continued)
    - HawaiiNaval G:10-66
    - marineMissileDefense G:10-66
    - remoteAttachment G:10-66
    - StrafingDemo G:10-66
    - takeoffandlanding G:10-66
  - example scenario G:10-65
  - exclusion, slot C:6-37
  - execName** parameter C:2-6
  - exectool, module S:17-4
  - executable, installation locations U:2-4
  - Execute Close Air Support dialog box S:8-18
  - Execute Close Air Support task S:8-18
  - execution name, HLA, specifying U:B-15
  - exercise
    - clock U:3-38
    - starting S:1-27
  - exercise ID C:2-7
    - DIS U:B-6, U:B-11
  - exerciseld** parameter C:2-7
  - exercise-start-time** parameter C:3-6
  - exit, embarkation C:6-33
  - exiting
    - application U:5-24
    - full screen window U:A-6
    - plan S:11-34
    - scenario S:1-28
  - expanded label U:7-3
    - pinning to display U:7-6
  - expanding
    - aggregate U:9-2, U:9-3
    - all U:9-3
  - Experimental Ocean Utilities dialog box S:15-19
  - Explode Charge at Depth task S:8-20
  - explosion U:8-14
  - explosive device, arming S:10-8
  - exporting
    - scripted task S:16-31
    - settings U:5-22
    - terrain to GDB U:5-21
  - extended label U:3-25, U:7-10
    - adding U:7-11
    - deleting U:7-12
    - index, changing U:7-12
  - extended name S:16-12
  - extent, zooming to U:11-18
  - external communication model U:3-16

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- external communications effects server
  - configuring VR-Forces for :11-2, U:1-17
  - QualNet :11-4
- external communications model C:2-12, C:10-25
  - configuring :11-3
  - enabling :11-2, :11-3
- external reference C:17-38
- external script, editing S:16-37
- Extract Ocean page C:13-15
- Extract Props page C:13-23, C:B-20
- extracting
  - prop C:B-19
    - from terrain U:3-32
    - from terrain patch C:13-23
  - water texture C:13-15
- extruded, building C:15-7
- extruded geometry U:3-32
- eyepoint. *See* observer

## F

- F command-line option U:B-4, U:B-12
- f command-line option C:G-3, U:B-5, U:B-10, U:B-16
- factory settings, restoring U:5-22
- fan, intervisibility U:14-3
- far clip, ocean planar reflection U:17-8
- far clipping plane C:12-10
- FASCAM task S:9-22
- favorite S:2-6
  - adding or removing from list S:2-22
  - observer view U:11-25
- favorites.mst S:2-22
- FDD file U:2-10
- feature U:1-12
  - attribute C:H-3
  - avoiding C:10-34, S:3-15
  - configuration file C:H-5
  - configuring avoidance of C:10-34
  - coordinate U:18-17
  - data
    - buoys and beacons C:15-11
    - configuring C:H-2

- feature (continued)
  - data
    - configuring in front-end and back-end C:13-11
    - displaying U:18-14
    - extracting from GDB C:H-6
    - layer C:H-6
    - ocean C:13-19
  - dynamic C:H-9, U:B-8
    - enabling and disabling C:2-4
  - extracting as prop C:13-23
  - geometry U:3-32
  - layer C:15-11
    - adding U:3-32
  - query C:H-5
  - querying C:H-2
  - soil type U:18-17
  - vector, list of U:18-15
- feature layer
  - adding C:13-11
  - adding prop from C:13-25
- Feature Settings page U:18-16
- featureconfig.txt C:10-34
  - mapping, features C:13-11
- FeatureSet* class S:17-3
- FED file U:2-10
  - name C:2-6, U:B-5, U:B-10
  - specifying U:B-17
- federate
  - name C:2-6, U:B-5, U:B-10
  - time managed U:3-40
- federateName** parameter C:2-6
- federateType** parameter C:2-6
- federation execution
  - destroying C:2-6
  - name C:2-6
  - specifying name U:B-15
- federation time U:3-40
- fedFileName** parameter C:2-6
- Feet Above Ground Level C:17-31
- Feet Above Mean Sea Level C:17-31
- FeetAGL updater C:17-31
- FeetMSL updater C:17-31
- FeetPerMinute updater C:17-31
- field of view C:10-27, C:12-15, C:12-16, U:11-16, U:11-17
  - changing C:12-15

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- file
  - batch S:1-30, S:1-31
  - cache, clearing C:13-32
  - caching C:13-30
  - compressed C:16-8
  - earth C:13-31
  - FED U:2-10, U:B-17
  - formation C:10-21
  - hostility relationships C:3-12
  - installed U:2-4
  - joyParam.dat* C:10-32
  - log U:5-39
  - MTF G:20
  - MTL C:2-13
  - object map C:3-11
  - order of battle C:3-12
  - plan C:3-8
  - RID U:2-10, U:B-15
  - rid.mtl* U:B-15
  - scenario C:3-2, C:3-3, C:3-7, U:3-9
  - simulation model set C:5-4
  - transporter U:B-3
  - vrfgui.log* U:5-39
  - vrfsim.log* U:5-39
  - vrfsim.mtl* C:2-3
  - vrfsimSettings.xml* C:1-14
- File Caching Settings page C:13-30, C:13-32, C:16-7
- Filename parameter C:17-30
- filename\_shp\_map.txt configuration file C:13-11
- fill style S:6-21
- filtering
  - earth file layers U:18-13
  - element definition list C:16-5
  - entities
    - by observer altitude C:1-9
    - in scene C:1-8
  - entity list S:7-9
  - function list C:D-8
  - model definition list C:17-12
  - object attachment list U:12-4
  - object lists U:6-6
  - scripted task list S:16-29
- finite state machine S:17-4
- fire
  - effects U:8-13
- fire (continued)
  - event
    - mapping sound effects to U:15-4
    - sound effects U:15-2
  - indirect 1:14-2
  - line U:8-14
  - target S:8-20
- Fire at Target task S:8-20
- Fire Cruise Missile dialog box S:8-21
- Fire Cruise Missile task S:8-21
- Fire Sound Editor page U:15-8
- Fire-for-Effect task S:8-22
- firepower-kill parameter C:10-18
- fire-when-fired-upon S:10-32
- firing
  - at target S:8-20
  - ballistic missile 1:14-8
  - cruise missile S:8-21
  - effects C:16-2
  - target at S:13-12
  - spot report S:13-14
- firstexperience example scenario G:10-66
- FirstExperienceBurstTraffic example scenario G:10-68
- FirstExperienceCustomPlan example scenario G:10-68
- FirstExperienceSimpleTraffic example scenario G:10-68
- Fixed Near Clip C:12-11
- Fixed Near Clip When Attached, attribute C:12-11
- Fixed Wing Land dialog box S:8-23
- Fixed Wing Land task S:7-29, S:8-23
- Fixed Wing Takeoff dialog box S:8-24
- Fixed Wing Takeoff task S:7-28, S:8-24
- fixed-frame C:3-6, U:5-18
- fixed-frame best-effort C:3-6, U:3-39
- fixed-frame run-to-complete U:3-39
- fixed-frame-run-to-complete C:3-6, U:5-18
- fixed-wing
  - altitude S:8-26
  - holding pattern S:8-45, S:8-46
  - strafing target S:8-54
- fixed-wing entity
  - altitude S:8-24
  - attacking with gun S:8-6
  - circling a point S:8-44
  - counter measures S:8-29

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- fixed-wing entity (continued)
  - creating S:7-23
  - creating routes for S:6-14
  - dropping bombs S:8-48
  - follow entity behavior S:8-27
  - heading S:8-25, S:8-26
  - landing S:7-29, S:8-23
  - route following S:7-27
  - routes for S:6-14
  - setting
    - altitude S:7-25
    - IFF transponder S:10-21
    - speed S:10-25
  - takeoff S:7-28
  - takeoff and landing S:7-26
  - taking off S:8-24
  - terrain following S:7-26
  - writing plans for S:11-37
- fixed-wing-entity-param parameter C:4-12, C:A-8
- fixed-wing-entity-state-repository C:4-12
- flag, animation C:17-35
- flaming effects C:16-2, U:8-13
- flare S:8-29
  - launching S:13-18
- flat earth, coordinate system U:11-6
- FLEXIm U:2-5
- flipping, DDS textures C:13-6, C:17-35
- FLIR U:16-2
- floating, panel U:A-2
- FLT file U:3-31, U:4-8
  - mapping to models U:4-9
- Fly Altitude task S:8-24
- Fly Heading and Altitude task S:8-26
- Fly Heading task S:8-25
- flying
  - altitude to S:8-24, S:8-26
  - heading to S:8-25, S:8-26
- focal depth U:8-29
- focal range U:8-29
- focus, scene U:8-29
- fog S:15-6
  - denseness of S:15-10
  - height and color S:15-10
- fog of war U:B-3
- fog-of-war S:13-2
  - same side S:13-7
- folder
  - adding scripted task to S:16-30
- folder (continued)
  - removing scripted task from S:16-30
  - scripted task S:16-30
    - adding S:16-30
    - deleting S:16-30
    - renaming S:16-30
- follow entity, fixed-wing entity behavior S:8-27
- Follow Entity dialog box S:8-27
- Follow Entity task S:8-27
  - in plan S:11-37
- Follow mode U:11-7, U:12-6, U:12-7
- follow route task S:8-33
- following
  - entities S:8-27
  - route S:8-33
- FOM U:2-9
  - module U:B-5, U:B-10
- FOM Mapper
  - configuring C:2-6
  - initialization data U:B-5, U:B-10
  - initialization string C:2-6
  - library name U:B-5, U:B-10
  - specifying at startup U:B-16
- fomMapperInitData parameter C:2-6
- fomMapperLib parameter C:2-6
- food S:5-14
  - pacing and tracking S:10-16
  - setting S:10-16
- Food, Water, Fuel, Oil, and Lubricant
  - Pacing/Tracking set data request S:10-16
- Food, Water, Motor-Gas, Aviation-Fuel, Diesel
  - Fuel, Oil, Lubricant dialog box S:10-16
- Food, Water, Motor-Gas, Aviation-Fuel, Diesel
  - Fuel, Oil, Lubricant Pacing/Tracking dialog box S:10-16
- Food, Water, Motor-Gas, Aviation-Fuel, Diesel
  - Fuel, Oil, Lubricant set data request S:10-16
- footprint U:8-8
  - affect of posture S:5-5
  - aggregate G:51, S:5-4
  - sensor S:5-8
- force G:17, U:3-15, U:7-3
  - adding C:6-46
  - Behavior Set, assigning to S:7-20
  - color, changing C:6-47
  - connection mode C:2-12
  - default ID S:3-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- force G:17, (continued)
  - editing C:6-47
  - hostility
    - changing C:6-47
    - changing in plan S:13-11
    - matrix S:13-10
  - name, changing C:6-47
  - removing C:6-48
  - setting at runtime S:10-17
- Force dialog box S:10-17
- Force set data request S:10-17
- forceHostilty.mtl S:13-10
- forceParameterDbReload** parameter C:2-4
- format
  - OpenFlight C:F-2
  - time display S:15-5
- formation U:3-22
  - adding C:7-9
  - bounding box C:7-11
  - closing U:3-22
  - configuring C:10-20
  - copying C:7-12
  - default C:7-10
  - editing C:7-8
  - expanding and collapsing in Formation Editor C:7-10
- file C:10-21
- layout
  - automatic C:7-13
  - manual C:7-13
- moving to S:8-34
- removing C:7-10
- renaming C:7-10
- setting S:10-18
  - in plan S:11-36
- snap to grid C:7-14
- supported S:10-18
- user-defined C:10-22
- Formation dialog box S:10-18
- Formation Editor C:7-9, C:7-10, C:7-12, C:7-13
- Formation set data request S:10-18
  - in plan S:11-36
- fortification
  - breaching S:9-7
  - destroying S:9-21
  - improving S:9-24
- fortified area, constructing S:9-17
- fortified line, constructing S:9-18
- forward arrow C:6-38, C:7-7
- frame, length of C:3-6
- Frame Mode, parameter S:1-7
- frame rate C:1-3, C:1-15, U:B-9
  - exercise clock U:3-39
  - log file U:B-8
  - mode, specifying C:3-6
  - setting U:B-4
  - statistics
    - enabling and disabling C:2-5
    - log file C:2-4
- Frame Rate Monitor panel C:1-5
- Frame Time, parameter S:1-7
- frame-mode** parameter C:3-6, U:5-19
  - time management U:5-18
- frameRateStatisticsLogFile** parameter C:2-4
- frame-time** parameter C:3-6
- free-fly mode U:12-6
- freehand line S:6-7
  - sampling rate S:6-7
- frequency
  - color of C:10-26
  - radio communication line U:8-23
  - sampling for terrain profile U:13-3
- front-end U:3-3
  - coordinating multiple U:3-7
  - feature representation U:3-32
  - joining session at startup U:5-16
  - multiple U:3-3
  - process ID U:B-7
  - selecting database S:1-3
  - sending messages U:3-4
  - starting U:5-3
- frustum C:12-8, C:12-20
  - editing C:12-15
- fsm, module S:17-4
- fuel S:5-14, S:10-8
  - pacing and tracking S:10-16
  - setting S:10-16
  - specifying amount S:10-30
  - status U:6-16
- Full Color Mode U:16-5
- Full Knowledge CID level S:13-12
- full screen
  - mode U:B-3
  - window C:12-2, U:4-2, U:A-6
- function
  - check() S:17-6

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- function (continued)
  - checkInit() S:17-6
  - endTask() S:17-14
  - getScriptAttribute() S:16-21
  - init() S:17-5
  - loadState() S:17-6
  - makeCopy() S:17-4
  - movement C:D-2
  - profiler C:1-7
  - receiveTextMessage() S:17-6
  - resume() S:17-5
  - saveState() S:17-5
  - sendTask() S:17-13
  - shutdown() S:17-6
  - startSubtask() S:17-13
  - stopSubtask() S:17-14
  - stopTask() S:17-14
  - subtaskCanceled() S:17-14
  - subtaskComplete() S:17-14
  - subtaskResult() S:17-14
  - subtaskRunning() S:17-14
  - suspend() S:17-5
  - taskCanceled() S:17-14
  - taskComplete() S:17-14
  - taskResult() S:17-14
  - taskRunning() S:17-14
  - tick() S:17-5
- function list, filtering C:D-8
- G**
  - G command-line option U:B-4, U:B-14
  - g command-line option C:G-4
  - gain U:16-2
    - changing U:11-23
    - sensor effects U:16-4
  - gasoline S:5-14
  - GDAL C:H-6
  - GDB, extracting feature data C:H-6
  - GDB terrain U:3-31
    - configuring soil type U:18-2
    - saving as U:5-21
    - shapefile C:13-11, U:3-32
  - geocentric
    - converting to geodetic C:2-4, C:2-6
    - coordinate system U:3-34, U:11-6
    - vector S:17-18
    - terrain C:14-2, U:3-34
  - geodetic, converting from geocentric C:2-4, C:2-6
  - geographic DDM C:1-8, C:1-9
  - geoid grid file C:13-4
  - geometric, objects S:17-16
  - geometry C:17-38
    - extruded U:3-32
    - object, adding to entity C:6-12
    - sharing C:16-7
  - Geometry Grid Dataset C:G-2, C:G-6
  - GeoTIFF U:3-31
    - image C:13-9
  - getScriptAttribute() function S:16-21
  - GettingStartedExample example scenario G:10-66
  - GGDS C:G-6
  - ghosted aggregate U:9-5
  - ghosted icon, by echelon level U:9-7
  - GIF U:3-31
  - GL Studio C:17-29, U:1-19, U:8-25
    - license U:1-20
  - global command
    - adding to plan S:11-25
    - Create S:11-27
    - Delete Object S:11-27
    - Delete Self S:11-27
    - Issue Plan G:43, S:11-28
  - global plan G:34, G:39, S:11-3, S:15-3
    - creating S:11-23
    - file C:3-2, U:3-9
  - global setting U:5-24
  - Global-Plan** parameter C:3-5
  - God ray U:17-10
  - Good Global Plan G:42
  - graphic
    - adding to scenario event S:12-7
    - aggregate combat U:8-15
    - buffer, depth and stencil C:1-13
    - depth U:B-3
    - fire and detonation U:8-14
    - mode, wireframe U:18-11
    - tactical G:54
  - graphical object U:3-24
    - changing, line width S:6-21
    - creating G:26
    - deleting S:6-14
    - naming S:6-3
    - showing and hiding U:6-11, U:6-13
    - spot report S:13-9

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- graphical user interface U:3-3
  - configuring C:E-2
- grid line
  - configuring U:18-8
  - displaying U:18-7
- Grid Lines Settings page U:18-8
- grid spacing, changing C:7-14
- ground, attacking from air S:9-3
- ground clamping U:8-3
  - configuring U:8-4
- Ground Clamping Cutoff Distance Scale U:8-4
- ground truth S:13-2, S:13-4
- ground vehicle
  - configuring obstruction avoidance C:10-34
  - road driving S:7-21
- ground-db*, database U:18-18
- ground-entity-state-repository C:4-12
- ground-vehicle-param** parameter C:4-12, C:A-8
- ground-vehicle-param** parameter C:4-3
- group, selection U:6-7
- GUI U:3-3
  - configuring C:E-2
  - localizing U:2-11
  - locking C:E-7
  - settings
    - file U:3-9
    - scenario C:3-2
- GUI Layout page U:A-4
- guidelines C:17-38
  - creating models C:17-38
- GuiObserverViews** parameter C:3-6
- GuiScenarioSettings** parameter C:3-6
- Gui-Terrain-Database** parameter C:3-5
- gumball U:6-16
- gumball chart G:52
- gun
  - aircraft, attacking aircraft with S:8-6

## H

- H command-line option U:B-5, U:B-6
- h command-line option C:G-4, U:B-4, U:B-8, U:B-12
- Halt Movement task S:9-22
- HarrisAfghanVillage, terrain U:18-18
- Hasty-Attack, posture S:5-4
- Hasty-Defense, posture S:5-4
- HAT, *See also* height-above-terrain line

- HawaiiAir example scenario G:10-66
- HawaiiGround example scenario G:10-66
- HawaiiNaval example scenario G:10-66
- hazard, area S:5-8
- Hazards/Obstacles Palette S:2-3, S:5-9, S:15-13
- header file
  - DtLightSignalSequenceGenerator.h* C:15-17
  - objTypeEnum.h* C:A-9
  - scenarioMergeDirector.h* C:B-2
  - vrfMenuIds.h* C:E-6, C:E-7
- heading U:7-3, U:11-3
  - flying to S:8-25, S:8-26
  - indicator S:2-14, U:7-4
  - intervisibility line U:14-10
  - object, changing S:3-5, S:6-16
  - observer U:11-4
  - pasting S:2-20
  - rotating icon to U:7-15
  - setting S:2-2, S:10-19
    - manually S:2-14, S:10-19
  - specifying measurement unit U:A-9
  - turning to S:8-57
- Heading dialog box S:10-19
- Heading set data request S:10-19
- headlight U:17-3
- Headlight updater C:17-32
- health S:5-2, S:5-3
  - restoring entity S:10-31
- Health dialog box S:10-20
- heartbeat
  - back-end, configuring C:2-6
  - DIS C:2-7
  - relationship to thresholds C:1-14
  - varying C:2-8
- heartbeatVariance** parameter C:2-8
- height
  - fog S:15-10
  - ocean C:13-15, C:13-16
- height map
  - ocean C:13-17
    - regenerating C:13-19
    - resolution C:13-17, C:13-18
    - texture size C:13-17, C:13-19
- height-above-terrain line U:6-11, U:7-20, U:11-21
  - displaying U:6-14
- helicopter
  - rotor wash, high quality S:15-23

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- helicopter (continued)
  - terrain avoidance S:7-31
- help U:B-8, U:B-12
- hide\_by\_default C:4-24
- hiding
  - 3D models U:7-19
  - entities S:13-2
  - intervisibility lines U:14-9
  - objects U:6-11, U:6-13
  - overlay objects S:6-6
  - panel U:A-3
  - symbol decorations U:7-8
  - toolbar U:A-3
  - vertex labels U:6-14
- hierarchy G:17
  - displaying levels of aggregation U:9-4
  - element definition C:17-15
  - entity U:3-15
- high-explosive S:5-14
- hit probability
  - file C:4-26
  - table C:10-16
- HLA C:1-8, C:1-9
  - 1516
    - troubleshooting S:1-36
  - command-line options U:B-15
  - federation execution name, specifying U:B-15
  - parameters C:2-6
  - specifying federation execution U:B-15
  - starting in U:B-4
  - startup tutorial U:5-8
  - time management U:3-40
- HLA Evolved G:45
- holding pattern
  - fixed-wing S:8-45, S:8-46
  - rotary-wing S:8-45, S:8-46
- horizontal navigation C:D-2
- host address C:2-7, C:2-8, U:B-5, U:B-6
- hostAddressString parameter C:2-7, C:2-8
- hostility
  - changing, plan in S:13-11
  - matrix, force S:13-10
- hostility relationships file C:3-12, U:3-9
- hostname, license server U:2-6
- HUD. *See* cockpit display
- human-param parameter C:4-12, C:A-8
- human-state-repository C:4-12

- I
  - I command-line option U:B-4
  - i command-line option U:5-8, U:B-5, U:B-6, U:B-8
- icon
  - 2525B C:17-21
  - 2D C:17-23, S:2-6
    - bitmap C:17-23
    - changing C:6-19
    - displaying label U:7-7
    - editing C:17-21
    - image C:6-19
  - bitmap, adding new C:17-28
  - borders U:7-13
  - common for model definitions U:A-7
  - configuring 2D C:17-21
  - heading, rotating to U:7-15
  - image C:17-23
    - adding new C:17-28
  - level of nesting U:9-5
  - location of U:2-4
  - notification U:7-33
  - scaling, 2D U:7-14
  - settings U:5-22
  - size, changing U:7-14
  - tactical graphic C:6-39
  - Task menu S:16-11
  - toolbar, setting C:E-7
  - yellow S:13-12
- ID
  - echelon U:3-14, U:3-15
  - emitter S:10-29
  - object U:3-14
  - script S:16-8, S:16-11, S:16-20, S:17-13
  - session U:5-3, U:B-5, U:B-6
  - site C:2-5, U:B-9
  - task S:17-13, S:17-14
- Identification Friend from Foe S:10-21
- identifier, site and application U:3-5
- identifying, entities U:3-13
- IED
  - arming S:10-8
  - detonating S:10-11
  - placing S:8-47
- If condition G:38
- If statement S:11-5, S:11-9
  - adding to plan S:11-19

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- If statement (continued)
  - building S:11-19
- IFF S:10-21
  - information U:6-18
- IFF dialog box S:10-21
- IFF set data request S:10-21
- ignore list C:B-5
- illumination C:10-13
  - model S:1-7, S:15-5
  - setting S:15-3
- image
  - 2D icon C:6-19
  - adding C:6-21, C:17-28
  - attributes C:13-8
  - compressing C:16-8
  - display order C:13-10
  - displaying C:13-7
  - format, supported U:3-31
  - GeoTIFF C:13-9
  - icon C:17-23
  - texture coordinate system C:13-8
- imagery, filtering U:18-13
- imagesymbolmap**, attribute C:17-26
- imagesymbolmap** attribute C:17-28
- importing
  - entity file C:6-48
  - MSDL C:2-5, S:1-13
  - scripted task S:16-31, S:16-32
  - settings U:5-22
- Improve Booby Trap dialog box S:9-22
- Improve Booby Trap task S:9-22
- Improve Breach dialog box S:9-23
- Improve Breach task S:9-23
- Improve Bridge dialog box S:9-23
- Improve Bridge task S:9-23
- Improve Ditch dialog box S:9-23
- Improve Ditch task S:9-16, S:9-23
- Improve Fortification dialog box S:9-24
- Improve Fortification task S:9-24
- Improve Obstacle dialog box S:9-24
- Improve Obstacle task S:9-24
- Improve Road task S:9-27
- improve-script-id** parameter S:16-20
- improving
  - anti-tank ditch S:9-23
  - booby trap S:9-22
  - breach S:9-23
  - bridge S:9-23
- improving (continued)
  - ditch S:9-23
  - fortification S:9-24
  - obstacle S:9-24
  - strong point S:9-24
- improvised explosive device, placing S:8-47
- increasing speed of navigation U:11-22
- independent mode, tutorial U:5-8
- independent setting, global and observer U:5-24
- independent task G:29, G:33, S:7-3, U:3-27
- index
  - extended label, changing U:7-12
- indicator U:7-6
  - heading U:7-4
  - squawk U:8-20
- indirect artillery
  - creating 1:14-3
  - editing 1:14-6
- Indirect Fire, page 1:14-3, 1:14-6
- indirect fire 1:14-2
- Indirect Fire dialog box S:9-25
- Indirect Fire Settings page 1:14-7
- Indirect Fire task S:9-25
- individual-lifeform-param** parameter C:4-12
- individual-lifeform-state-repository C:4-12
- information
  - connection U:5-31
  - entity G:13
  - entity label U:7-3
  - multiple objects U:6-23
  - object U:6-15
  - scenario, displaying S:1-19
- information dialog box, configuring C:E-3
- information message C:2-4
- informationitem, element C:E-4
- informationpagecollection, element C:E-3
- infrared U:16-2
- ingress point C:6-31, C:10-35
  - configuring C:6-33
- ingress-points** parameter C:10-35
- inheritance, element definition C:17-15
- init() function S:17-5
- Initial Aggregate State S:4-6
- Initial Scenario Information dialog box G:20,
  - G:46, S:1-3, S:1-11
- initialization string, FOM Mapper C:2-6
- input
  - of data C:4-13

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- input (continued)
  - port and port group C:4-14
- inserting, altitude point U:18-5
- inset view U:8-7
- installation guide G:3
- installing
  - reinstalling G:4
  - RTI U:2-10
  - VR-Forces G:3
- instancing U:B-4
- Intel Collection Area S:6-13
- intelligence object S:12-8
- intensity, rain and snow S:15-11
- interaction U:3-40
  - signal U:8-20
- interactive script S:17-21
- Intercept and Destroy task S:8-28
- interest management C:1-8, C:1-9
  - configuring C:1-9
- Interest Management Settings page C:1-9
- interface, Lua S:17-3
- Interior Movement scenario G:10-68
- intermediate contour line U:18-9
- interval, contour line U:18-10
- intervisibility U:3-37
  - enabling and disabling U:14-9
  - entity U:14-2, U:14-3
  - fan U:14-2, U:14-3
    - moving U:14-7
  - grid U:14-2
  - line U:3-24
    - hiding U:14-9
    - information U:14-10
- object
  - configuring U:14-8
  - deleting U:14-12
  - displaying U:14-6
  - editing U:14-7
  - transient and permanent U:14-4
- pinning object to entity U:14-9
- point-to-point U:14-2
- terrain profile U:14-11
- terrain profile line U:13-5
- types U:14-2

Intervisibility Settings page U:14-5, U:14-6, U:14-8, U:14-9, U:14-10

invert pattern S:11-6

Invert Selection check box S:11-7

- inverting condition parameter S:11-6
- IPv6 C:2-8, U:B-6
  - DIS U:B-11
- Issue Plan, command S:11-28
- Issue Plan command G:43
- itemname, attribute C:E-2, C:E-6
- IVE C:14-7

## J

- Jam Targets dialog box S:10-22
- Jam Targets set data request S:10-22
- jammer
  - activating S:9-3
  - deactivating S:9-20
- jamming
  - communications S:5-17
  - radar S:5-17, S:5-18
- jamming-defense-factor parameter S:5-18
- jam-strength-factor parameter S:5-19
- joining exercise, late U:3-8
- joy-device-type parameter C:10-32
- joyParam.dat* file C:10-32
- joy-rot-gain parameter C:10-32
- joy-rot-invert parameter C:10-32
- joy-rot-sensitivity parameter C:10-32
- joystick S:3-17
  - configuring C:10-32
- joy-trans-gain parameter C:10-32
- joy-trans-invert parameter C:10-32
- joy-trans-sensitivity parameter C:10-32
- JPEG U:3-31
- JPG U:3-31
- JRM Technologies U:16-2
- jumping S:10-27
  - observer U:11-15

## K

- Kabul*, database U:18-19
- key map C:D-2
  - creating C:D-8
  - deleting C:D-8
  - editing C:D-4
- key mapping U:11-10
  - adding C:D-4
  - binary C:D-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- key mapping (continued)
    - changing C:D-6
    - combining C:D-7
    - deleting C:D-6
  - Key Mapping Editor C:D-2
    - adding mapping C:D-4
    - binary mapping C:D-3
    - changing mapping C:D-6
    - deleting mapping C:D-6
    - filtering function list C:D-8
  - Key Mapping Editor page C:D-4, C:D-8
  - key value pair, reader writer C:8-26
  - keyboard C:D-2
    - attaching to objects from U:12-3
    - changing speed U:11-23
    - control U:A-6
    - creating selection group from U:6-9
    - inset views U:8-7
    - mappings C:D-2, U:11-6, U:11-9
    - movement functions U:11-6
    - moving observer U:11-9
    - navigation C:D-2
  - Keyboard Mappings page C:D-8
  - key-names, location of configuration files C:10-36
  - keyword
    - channel C:12-8
    - largeCompass U:11-5
    - smallCompass U:11-5
    - tactical graphic property C:6-41
  - KilometersPerHour updater C:17-31
  - kneeling S:10-27
  - KnotsPerHour updater C:17-32
  - Kynapse U:1-16
- L**
- L command-line option S:1-16, U:B-4, U:B-8
  - l command-line option C:G-4, U:B-4
  - label U:3-13
    - 2D
      - background U:7-9
      - displaying U:7-7
      - showing and hiding U:7-8
    - entity U:3-14, U:7-7
      - 2D U:7-4
      - 3D U:7-3
      - enabling and disabling U:7-6
      - extended U:7-10
    - label (continued)
      - extended U:3-25
      - object U:3-14, U:3-25, U:6-14, U:7-7
      - overlay S:6-6
      - pinning to display U:7-6
      - spot report S:13-9
      - tactical graphics U:3-25, U:6-14
  - Lambert Conformal Conic, coordinate system U:11-6
  - lamppost, prop type C:13-29
  - land attack, missile S:9-5
  - landing
    - fixed-wing entity S:7-26, S:7-29, S:8-23
    - rotary-wing entity S:8-49
  - language
    - scripted task S:16-24
    - specifying U:B-4
      - for GUI U:B-14
  - largeCompass, keyword U:11-5
  - Lase Autonomous dialog box S:10-22
  - Lase Autonomous set data request S:10-22, S:13-15
  - Lase Target task S:8-28, S:13-15
  - laser
    - autonomous S:10-22
    - bomb S:8-48
    - code S:10-23
      - range S:13-14
      - synchronizing between entities S:10-37, S:13-15
      - using S:13-14
    - targeting S:8-28
  - Laser Code dialog box S:10-23
  - Laser Code set data request S:10-23, S:13-14, S:13-15
  - laser designator, displaying U:8-17
  - lasing, autonomous S:13-15
  - Last Clicked Location Panel U:18-17
  - late joiner U:3-8
  - lateral-clearance** parameter C:10-34
  - latitude S:17-16, U:7-3
  - Launch Anti-Submarine Missile (Vertical) task S:8-29
  - Launch Counter Measures, task S:13-18
  - Launch Smoke task S:8-30
  - Launcher, VR-Forces U:5-4
  - launching
    - counter measures S:13-18

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- launching (continued)
  - torpedo S:8-31
- layer
  - earth file, hiding U:18-13
  - feature C:15-11
    - adding C:13-11, U:3-32
    - adding prop from C:13-25
  - feature data C:H-6
  - name C:15-5
    - shapefile C:15-5
  - ocean C:13-13
    - adding C:13-16
- layout
  - formation
    - automatic C:7-13
    - manual C:7-13
- LCC, coordinate system U:11-6
- leader-promotion-id** parameter C:10-21
- length
  - entity name U:3-14
  - intervisibility object U:14-7
  - track history U:8-11
- level, notification for messages U:B-14
- level observer U:11-6
- level-of-detail C:17-36, U:11-16, U:11-17
  - See also* LOD
- library, dynamic U:5-32
- license
  - 3D models U:1-21
  - DI-Guy U:1-17
  - GL Studio U:1-20
  - OpenSceneGraph U:1-21
  - osgEarth U:1-22
  - SilverLining U:1-19
  - SpeedTree U:1-20
- License Manager U:2-5
- license server
  - hostname U:2-6
  - management of G:5
- License Setup dialog box U:2-6
- lifeform S:11-14
  - appearance, random C:6-16
  - configuring DI-Guy appearance and character C:2-9
  - setting
    - posture S:10-27
    - weapon state S:10-39
- Lifeform Surrendered condition S:11-14
- lifetime
  - radio communication line U:8-22
  - squawk indicator and communication line U:8-22
- light, navigation C:15-15
- light characteristic attribute C:15-17
- light\_layer\_list.csv C:15-15
- lighting
  - advanced U:17-4
  - disabling U:17-14
  - dynamic U:17-3
  - effects C:13-20, U:1-13, U:1-14
- limitation, terrain C:13-3
- limited munition attack S:5-7
- line G:18
  - arrow, editing S:6-21
  - changing width S:6-21
  - creating
    - displaying terrain profile S:6-10
    - opening terrain profile U:13-3
  - direction, changing S:6-20
  - dotted and dashed S:6-21
  - editing S:6-21
    - opening terrain profile U:13-3
  - fire U:8-14
  - fortified, constructing S:9-18
  - freehand S:6-7
  - height-above-terrain U:6-11, U:7-20
  - intervisibility U:3-24
    - information U:14-10
  - radio communication U:8-20
  - style S:6-21
  - supply U:8-18
  - terrain profile U:3-24, U:13-5
    - for intervisibility U:14-11
  - vertex, showing in terrain profile U:13-3
- linear feature, list of U:18-15
- linear scaling U:7-16
- line-of-sight U:3-37
  - aggregate versus entity S:5-8
  - communication line U:8-22
  - terrain profile U:14-11
- linked event, adding S:12-5
- lisp C:A-2
- list
  - props C:13-27
  - spot report S:13-9
  - vector feature U:18-15

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- listing, components in OPD C:4-16
- LITCHR attribute C:15-17
- LittlePond terrain database* U:18-19
- load balancing S:1-17
- Load Batch File dialog box S:1-33
- Load Overlays dialog box S:6-22
- Load Scenario dialog box S:1-15, S:1-17
- load-entry** parameter C:10-35
- load-entry-point** parameter C:10-35
- Loader Settings page C:13-34
- loading
  - database U:3-34
  - display configuration U:B-3
  - display engine configuration C:12-6
  - DTED C:13-4
  - entities on entities S:3-6
  - entity display settings U:B-3
  - entity type mapping U:B-3
  - environment configuration U:B-3
  - MetaFlight C:14-6
  - models C:13-30
  - multiple DTED files C:15-3
  - plug-ins U:5-32, U:5-33, U:5-34, U:B-3, U:B-4, U:B-7, U:B-15
  - preventing U:B-5
  - saved views U:11-26
  - scenario G:10, S:1-15, U:B-4, U:B-8
    - at startup S:1-16
    - recently used S:1-16
  - Scenario Merge project C:B-6
  - settings U:5-22
  - tactical graphics S:6-22
  - terrain C:13-30, U:5-19
    - from command line U:B-5
    - paged U:B-8
- loadPluginIfVersionMismatch** parameter C:2-4
- loadState()** function S:17-6
- local
  - entity U:3-10
  - object C:4-9, U:3-10
    - network interface C:4-12
- Local Weather Zones page S:15-12
- Local World Procedural Terrain database* U:18-19
- locale, specifying U:B-4
- localization, specifying U:B-4
- localizing, GUI U:2-11
- local-objects** parameter C:4-9, C:A-4
- localSettingsDesignator** parameter C:2-7
- location
  - compass U:11-5
  - fixed-wing at creation S:7-23
  - jumping to U:11-15
  - moving to S:8-36
  - new entity S:3-3
  - object, changing S:3-5, S:6-16
  - observer U:11-3
  - ordering entity to S:8-36
  - setting S:2-2, S:10-23
    - by dragging S:2-16
  - window C:12-7
- Location dialog box S:10-23
- location image attribute C:13-9
- Location set data request S:10-23
- Location3D* class S:17-16
- locking
  - GUI element C:E-7
  - overlay S:6-5
- LOD C:17-36, C:17-38, U:11-16, U:11-17
  - ocean elevation C:13-16
  - paged, scale factor U:11-18
  - scale, setting U:17-8
- log file U:5-39, U:B-8, U:B-9
  - frame rate statistics C:2-4, U:B-8
  - messages sent to U:B-14
  - sending entity messages U:7-32
  - specifying U:B-4
  - vrfSim U:B-8
- logFrameRateStatistics** parameter C:2-5
- Logger
  - recording to S:1-36
  - recording view control messages S:11-29
- Logger Control message S:1-34
- logger-files-path** parameter S:1-32
- logical, operator S:11-16
- logistics S:5-14
  - resupply, starting or stopping S:10-36
  - resupply modes S:10-31
- longitude S:17-16, U:7-3
- Lower Periscope task S:8-32
- Lua S:16-3, S:16-5
  - background process S:17-28
  - classes S:17-3
  - direction vector S:17-16
  - interface S:17-3
  - locations and vectors S:17-16
  - method S:17-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- Lua (continued)
  - module S:17-4
  - object S:17-3
    - location of S:17-16
  - parameter S:17-15
    - as table S:17-13
  - require S:17-4
  - script, extended name S:16-12
  - table S:17-13
  - tasks and subtasks S:17-13
  - utility functions S:17-4
  - vector
    - geocentric S:17-18
    - offset S:17-18
- Lua API Documentation S:17-3, S:17-13
- lubricant S:5-14
  - setting S:10-16
- lubricants, pacing and tracking S:10-16
- LWO file U:3-31

## **M**

- m command-line option C:G-4
- mainmenu, element C:E-2
- mainmenuconfiguration, element C:E-2
- MÄK Encrypted Data Format C:G-6
- MAK RTI G:45
- MÄK RTI, configuring U:2-10
- MÄK Technologies LISP C:2-13
- MAK web site, product and support pages G:4
- MAK\_EARTH\_FILE attribute C:H-3
- MAK\_GEOID\_GRID, environment variable C:13-4
- MAK\_LAYER attribute C:H-3
- MAK\_SOURCE\_FILE attribute C:H-3
- makeCopy() function S:17-4
- making decisions U:3-17
- Makland*, database U:18-19
- Makland B-HAVE scenario G:10-68
- MaklandCoordinatedAttack example scenario
  - example, MaklandCoordinatedAttack G:10-66
- MAKLMGRD\_LICENSE\_FILE, environment variable U:2-8
- Manage Reactive Task dialog box S:7-16
- managing, plug-ins U:5-32
- manual
  - aggregation S:4-11
  - aggregation and disaggregation S:4-12

- manual (continued)
  - location of U:2-4
- map
  - cube, recalculating U:17-12
  - texture C:13-20, U:1-14
- map datum, configuring C:2-6
- Map Scale Toolbar U:18-18
- mapping
  - entity type C:16-3
  - keyboard U:11-10
  - keys C:D-2
- model
  - to entity type C:16-3, U:4-9
  - to remote observer U:10-9
- movement to keyboard U:11-9
- shapefiles to features C:13-11
- soil types C:13-35
- sound effects U:15-4
- sound file to entity U:15-5
- marine
  - conditions, setting S:15-16
  - effects, enabling and disabling S:15-16
- marineMissileDefense example scenario G:10-66
- marker, system C:6-24
- Marker Labels, check box C:6-24
- marking, remote entity S:11-37
- marking text C:6-6, U:7-3
- mask
  - adding to earth file C:15-8
  - element C:15-8
- matching object type C:4-6
- material, ambient value U:17-11
- Max Sheaf Radius S:9-25
- maxDrainInputReads parameter C:2-8
- maxDrainInputTime parameter C:2-5
- maximum sheaf parameter C:8-12
- max-range parameter S:8-48
- max-range-altitude parameter S:8-48
- max-slope parameter S:7-28
- max-speed parameter S:10-25
- max-thrust parameter S:7-28
- mcastTtl parameter C:2-8
- MEDF C:G-6
  - creating C:16-8
  - file U:3-31
- medfTool C:G-6
- media, adding to scenario event S:12-7
- MEIF, creating C:16-8

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- memory C:1-3
  - improving use of C:16-7
- menu
  - configuring C:E-2
  - context-sensitive U:A-6
  - locking C:E-7
  - popup C:E-5
  - separator C:E-2
  - Settings U:5-22
  - Task S:16-4
  - tearing off U:A-5
- menuitem, element C:E-5
- menuname, attribute C:E-2
- merging, scenarios C:B-2, C:B-7
- message U:B-8
  - console U:B-8
  - entity U:7-29
    - saving U:7-32
  - frequency of C:2-4
  - information and warning C:2-4
  - notification for Scenario Merge C:B-8
  - notification level U:B-4
  - notification of U:7-33
  - object, viewing U:7-31
  - object console, sending S:11-26
  - radio S:8-51, S:8-52
  - receiving C:10-25
  - sending C:10-25
    - between front-end and back-end U:3-4
  - text S:8-53
- sent U:3-18
- session, configuring U:5-16
- setting levels U:B-14
- Start/Resume S:1-35
- state update U:10-8
- Stop/Freeze S:1-35
- time stamp ordered, TSO U:3-40
- view control U:11-26, U:11-27
- message-timeout** parameter :11-3
- meta file C:17-35
- metadata
  - in system definition file C:4-16
  - script S:16-4
- MetaFlight
  - building efficient terrains C:14-13
  - loading C:14-6
  - processing C:G-2
- method, Lua S:17-3
- mftTool C:G-3, C:G-5
- middle-click menu U:A-6
- migrating
  - object parameter database to new release C:4-27
- SMS C:5-11
- MilesPerHour updater C:17-31
- Military Scenario Definition Language, importing S:1-13
- Military Symbol Icon, visual definition C:17-21
- MIL-STD 2525B color U:7-20
  - aggregate U:9-11
- Mimic mode U:11-7, U:12-6, U:12-8
- Mimic Track mode U:12-9
- mimModule** parameter C:2-7
- minDrainInputTime** parameter C:2-7
- mine
  - dropping S:8-13, S:8-14
  - naval, arming S:8-6
  - sweeping for S:8-56
- minefield, creating S:9-19
- minimum lift speed S:7-28
- minimum tick period C:1-12
- minimum tick period variance C:1-12
- min-tick-period** parameter C:1-12
- min-tick-period-variance** parameter C:1-12
- mirror image attribute C:13-8
- missile
  - anti-air S:9-4
  - anti-ship S:9-4
  - anti-submarine S:8-29
  - ballistic 1:14-8
    - firing 1:14-8
    - target event 1:14-10
  - cruise S:8-21
  - land attack S:9-5
- Missile Approach Warning condition S:11-15
- missile attack S:5-7
- Missile Target, page 1:14-8, 1:14-10
- missile target event 1:14-10
- missile-entity-state-repository C:4-12
- missile-param** parameter C:4-12, C:A-8
- Mission Oriented Protective Posture. See MOPP
- mobility, modifier S:5-9
- mobility-kill** parameter C:10-18
- mode
  - Absolute U:12-6
  - batch S:1-30
  - C and 5 in IFF S:10-21

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

mode (continued)

- Follow U:12-7
- Mimic U:12-8
- Mimic Track U:12-9
- observer U:4-3
- Space Follow U:12-10
- specifying U:B-18
- Tether U:12-11
- Tether Track U:12-12
- Track U:12-13
- view U:11-7, U:12-6

model U:4-8

3D S:2-7

- changing C:6-18
- DI-Guy S:8-11
- exaggerating entity U:7-16
- hiding U:7-19
- scaling U:7-18

adding

- as prop C:17-32
- tutorial C:C-2
- visual C:6-21

aggregate-level, new C:8-3

animation C:F-11

colorized, changing C:6-18

communication C:2-11

compressing C:16-8

creating C:17-38

decal effects U:8-10

definition, buoy C:15-11, C:15-12

DI-Guy, choosing C:16-6

editing model mapping C:16-4

element C:15-4

entity C:5-4

- editing C:5-2, C:6-3

file caching C:13-30

flipping DDS textures C:17-35

illumination S:15-5

instance, caching C:16-7

instancing U:B-4

layer, filtering U:18-13

mapping

- adding C:16-3
- common icons U:A-7
- deleting C:16-6
- editing C:16-4
- to FLT files U:4-9
- to remote observer U:10-9

model (continued)

- name U:7-3
- object C:5-4
- physical U:3-18
- schema C:17-9
- set C:17-17
  - changing U:7-15
- sharing resources C:16-7
- simulation C:5-4
- stealth U:10-9
- tactical graphic C:6-42
- trailing effects U:8-10
- types U:4-8
- vehicle U:1-6
- visual, editing C:6-17

model definition U:4-9

applying updated C:17-12

compass U:11-5

copying C:17-11

creating C:17-9, C:17-10, C:C-2

- cockpit display C:17-30

DefaultEllipsoidArc C:10-26

deleting C:17-11

DI-Guy character C:17-10

editing C:17-12

filtering list of C:17-12

parameter

- adding C:17-12
- deleting C:17-14
- editing C:17-14

prop, changing C:13-29, C:B-23

saving C:17-14

schema C:17-4

SpeedTree C:17-10

tactical graphic texture C:6-43

wake S:15-18

Model Definition Editor page C:10-28, C:10-29,  
C:10-30, C:17-9, C:17-10, C:17-11,  
C:17-12, C:17-14, C:17-28, C:17-35,  
C:C-2

model instancing C:16-7

- cache, clearing C:16-7

model set U:7-15

Model Specification for DIS Interoperability C:F-2

modeldefinitionschema, attribute C:17-25

modeling

- aggregate-level U:3-11, U:3-19

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- modeling (continued)
  - entity-level U:3-11, U:3-19
- modifier S:5-3
  - combat engineering object S:5-9
  - mobility S:5-9
  - visibility S:5-10
  - vulnerability S:5-10
- modifiers C:8-17
- modifying
  - control object S:6-15
  - sensor signature S:6-13
- module
  - exectool S:17-4
  - fsm S:17-4
  - location of S:17-4
  - Lua S:17-4
- monitor, multiple C:12-18
- monitoring, entity resources U:7-27
- MOPP Level, setting S:10-23
- MOPP level S:5-8
  - changing S:9-8
- MOPP Level dialog box S:10-23
- morale, setting S:10-24
- Morale dialog box S:10-24
- motion, file C:2-10
- mouse
  - changing speed U:11-23
  - drag terrain U:11-13
  - drag view U:11-14
  - locking to object S:2-15
  - moving observer U:11-13, U:11-14, U:11-16
  - orbiting terrain U:11-14, U:11-16
  - teleporting observer U:11-15
- Mouse Mappings page U:11-13, U:11-16
- Move Along Route (Aggregated) task S:8-33
- Move Along Route dialog box S:8-33
- Move Along Route Retrograde (Aggregated) task S:9-25
- Move Along Route Retrograde task S:9-25
- Move Along Route task S:8-33
- Move Into Formation dialog box S:8-34
- Move Into Formation task S:8-34
- Move To Altitude dialog box S:8-35
- Move To Altitude task S:8-35
- Move To Depth dialog box S:8-35
- Move To Depth task S:8-35
- Move to Location (Direct) (Aggregated) task S:8-36, S:8-40
- Move To Location (Direct) dialog box S:8-36
- Move To Location (On Roads) task S:7-21, S:8-37
- Move To Location (Plan Path) task S:7-21, S:8-38
- Move to Location Retrograde (Aggregated) task S:9-26
- Move to Location Retrograde task S:9-26
- Move To Location task S:7-21, S:8-36
- Move to Location task, in plan S:8-37
- Move To Waypoint (Direct) dialog box S:8-40
- Move To Waypoint (Direct) task S:8-40
- Move To Waypoint (On Roads) task S:7-21, S:8-41
- Move To Waypoint (Plan Path) task S:7-21, S:8-42
- Move to Waypoint Retrograde (Aggregated) task S:9-26
- Move to Waypoint Retrograde task S:9-26
- Move To Waypoint task S:7-21
- movement
  - aggregate S:5-6, U:3-22
    - restriction C:H-8
  - DI-Guy S:8-11
  - lifeform S:10-27
  - model C:6-21
    - specifying C:6-23
  - path planning S:7-21
  - retreat S:9-25, S:9-26
  - scripted S:8-5
  - speed, affect of posture S:5-5
  - speed scaling U:11-22
  - stopping S:9-22
  - system C:4-16, C:6-22
  - task, affect of aggregation and disaggregation S:4-10
- movement file, configuring C:6-29
- movement parameter C:8-19
- movement system
  - properties, editing C:8-20
- moving
  - along a route S:8-33
  - camera U:11-12
  - in formation S:11-36
  - intervisibility fan U:14-7
  - object S:2-16
  - objects S:2-16, S:10-23
    - between overlays S:6-9
  - observer U:11-3, U:11-11
  - mouse with U:11-13, U:11-14, U:11-16

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- moving (continued)
    - options U:11-11
    - to altitude S:8-35
    - to location S:8-36
    - to points or entities S:8-40
    - vertex S:6-18
  - moving object parameter C:A-8
  - moving-object-param** parameter C:4-12, C:A-8
  - moving-object-param** parameter type C:A-8
  - MSDL, importing C:2-5, S:1-13
  - MTD file U:3-31
  - MTF file G:20
  - MTL file C:2-13, U:3-31
    - vrfSim.mtl* C:2-3
  - MTP file U:3-31
  - multicast address, configuring C:2-7
  - multicast mode, specifying U:B-18
  - multicast time-to-live C:2-8, U:B-18
  - multichannel, configuring C:12-18
  - MultiGen-Paradigm, OpenFlight format C:F-2
  - multimedia, adding to scenario event S:12-7
  - multiple
    - back-ends C:3-11, U:3-3, U:3-8
    - front-ends U:3-3
      - coordinating U:3-7
    - object, information U:6-23
    - parameter values C:17-19
    - simulation model set S:1-8
    - VR-Forces processes U:3-3
  - Multiple Object Information window U:6-23
  - munition
    - configuring entity for damage by C:10-19
    - damaging entity S:13-21
    - display of path and detonation U:8-14
  - Munition Target Settings dialog box 1:14-3, 1:14-6, 1:14-8, 1:14-10
  - munition-type** parameter C:10-15
  - mutually exclusive task S:7-4, S:11-10, U:3-27
    - configuring C:10-31
  - mutually-exclusive-task-groups** parameter C:10-31
  - muzzle flashes U:8-13
- N**
- N command-line option U:B-5, U:B-10
  - n command-line option U:B-4, U:B-8, U:B-14
  - name U:3-13
    - changing
      - entity C:6-6
      - tactical graphic S:3-5
    - changing overlay S:6-6
    - component C:4-13
    - control object U:3-24
    - default S:2-8
    - displaying U:7-4
    - entity C:6-6, U:3-14, U:7-3
    - extended S:16-12
    - FED file C:2-6
    - federate C:2-6
    - in condition S:11-6, S:11-7
    - layer C:15-5
    - object C:6-6
      - in plan S:11-35
    - setting S:2-2
    - short C:6-6
  - named query C:H-2
  - naming, tactical graphics S:6-3
  - Naval Depth Charge Deployment, system S:8-11, S:8-12
  - Naval Mine Deployment, system S:8-13, S:8-14
  - navigating
    - aggregate hierarchy C:7-7
    - view U:11-3
  - navigation
    - attached context U:11-7
    - function, editing key map C:D-4
    - key map C:D-2
    - keyboard C:D-2
    - light C:15-15
    - lights, streaming C:15-15
    - options to U:11-11
    - speed scaling U:11-22
  - navigational aid light C:15-17
  - NBC
    - area S:5-7, S:5-8
    - report S:9-27
    - sending S:9-27
  - near clipping plane C:12-10
  - Near Far Clip Policy, attribute C:12-11
  - nellis*, database U:18-19
  - net-interface-min-tick-period** parameter C:1-13, C:A-5, C:A-7
  - net-interface-min-tick-period-variance** parameter C:1-13, C:A-5, C:A-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- network
    - connecting to, automatically U:B-3
    - vector S:7-21
  - network interface C:A-5
    - hierarchy C:4-12
  - network-interface** parameter C:A-5, C:A-7
  - new
    - terrain C:13-3
    - window U:5-13
  - New Scenario dialog box C:3-3, G:20, G:46, S:1-29
  - night vision U:16-2
  - night-illumination** parameter C:10-13
  - no dialog box U:B-12
  - node, transforming C:17-35
  - noise U:16-4
    - propulsion, RPM S:13-17
  - non-VR-Forces, entity S:11-37
  - normal map C:13-20, U:1-14
  - NOT operator S:11-14
  - notation, prefix S:11-20
  - notification, icon U:7-33
  - notification level C:2-4, U:B-8
    - Scenario Merge C:B-8
    - setting S:10-24, U:B-14
    - setting for entity console U:7-30
    - specifying U:B-4
  - Notify Level dialog box S:10-24
  - Notify Level set data request S:10-24
  - Nuclear Attack dialog box S:9-26
  - Nuclear Attack task S:9-26
  - nuclear contamination S:5-7, S:5-8, S:9-26
  - numbering, events S:12-12
  - number-of-runs** parameter S:1-32
  - NVG U:16-2
- O**
- O command-line option U:B-4
  - OBJ U:4-8
    - file U:3-31
  - object
    - adding
      - resources in OPD Editor C:9-11
      - to Props Palette C:17-9, S:2-22
      - to selection group U:6-8, U:6-9
    - altitude, changing S:3-5, S:6-16
    - attaching observer to U:12-2
    - object (continued)
      - category, changing C:6-3
      - changing
        - line width S:6-21
        - name S:3-5
      - combat engineering S:5-9
      - concepts U:3-10
      - configuring, avoidance of C:10-34
      - control G:18, U:3-24
      - copying S:2-18
      - count C:1-3, U:6-24
      - creating S:2-2, S:2-3, S:2-6, S:2-8
        - in plan S:11-27
      - creation, mouse locking S:2-15
      - cultural feature C:6-8, S:2-21
      - deleting C:6-38
        - from plan S:11-27
      - deleting from simulation model set C:6-38
      - detaching observer from U:12-4
      - disembarking S:10-12, S:10-13
      - dragging S:2-16
        - to new location S:10-23
      - editing S:6-15
      - embarking in Embarkation View S:3-9
      - enabling and disabling creation of C:6-6
      - entity enumeration, changing C:6-4
      - exaggerating models U:7-16
      - fill style S:6-21
      - filtering list of U:6-6
      - geometric S:17-16
      - heading, changing S:3-5, S:6-16
      - hiding S:6-6, S:13-2
      - ID U:3-13, U:3-14
      - intelligence S:12-8
      - intervisibility U:14-4
        - pinning to entity U:14-9
      - label U:3-14, U:3-25, U:6-14, U:7-7
      - list C:3-12
        - using U:12-2
      - local U:3-10
      - location, changing S:3-5, S:6-16
      - locking mouse to S:2-15
      - Lua S:17-3
      - messages, viewing U:7-31
      - model C:5-4, U:4-8
      - moving S:2-16
      - moving to S:8-40
      - multiple, information U:6-23

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- object (continued)
  - name C:6-6
  - object type, changing C:6-4
  - orbiting U:11-12
  - overlay U:3-24
  - palette S:2-3
    - specifying C:6-7
  - parameter C:A-3
    - default value C:3-12
  - parameters C:4-3
    - editing C:6-3
  - pasting S:2-18, S:2-19, S:2-20
    - altitude S:2-21
  - placing S:2-8
  - preprocessing C:2-4
  - properties
    - setting S:2-2
    - specifying S:2-10
  - remote U:3-10
  - selecting C:6-3, U:6-4
    - for creation S:2-3
    - in Objects List Panel U:6-6
  - showing and hiding U:6-13
  - subcomponents C:4-9
  - super-type C:4-5
  - timeout threshold C:2-7
  - type C:4-4
  - unselecting U:6-7
  - vertex
    - adding S:6-16
    - deleting S:6-19
    - editing S:6-18
  - views of U:6-2
  - VR-Forces U:3-10
- object console U:7-29
  - clearing U:7-33
  - notification of messages U:7-33
  - setting notify level U:7-30
- Object Console Summary Panel S:17-21, U:6-4, U:7-31, U:11-19
  - answering questions U:7-32
  - selecting entity U:6-6
- object geometry
  - adding C:6-12
  - viewing C:6-14
- object map file C:3-2, C:3-11, U:3-9
  - missing back-ends U:3-9
- object parameter database C:4-2, C:5-4, G:64, U:3-10
  - adding, component in OPD Editor C:9-8
  - component list order C:4-16
  - configuring, sensors C:10-3
  - configuring path to C:2-4
  - loading in OPD Editor C:9-3
  - migrating to new release C:4-27
  - pathname interpretation C:4-26
  - reloading C:2-4
  - saving C:9-12
  - system definition file C:4-16
- Object Parameter Database Editor. *See* OPD Editor
- object type, published and matching C:4-6
- object type enumeration C:A-9
- objectConsoleNotifyLevel** parameter U:7-30
- objectConsoleNotifyLevel** parameter C:2-5
- Object-Map** parameter C:3-5
- objects S:2-6, S:2-8
- Objects Console Summary Panel U:6-22
- Objects List Panel S:3-7, S:3-9, S:4-6, U:6-2, U:6-4, U:6-6, U:9-4
  - Embarkation View S:3-7
  - selecting object in U:6-6
- object-type** parameter C:A-3
- OBJNAM, attribute C:15-13
- objTypeEnum.h* header file C:A-9
- observer U:11-3
  - adding U:10-5, U:10-6
  - altitude, filtering entities by C:1-9
  - attaching
    - articulated part U:12-4
    - to entities U:12-5
    - to entity or prop U:12-2
  - attachment
    - in 2D U:12-14
    - order U:12-3
  - camera U:11-12
    - changing C:12-20
  - centering on entity U:11-19
  - compass U:11-4
  - coordinate system
    - 2D U:11-7
    - 3D U:11-6
  - detaching from object U:12-4

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- observer (continued)
  - dragging
    - terrain U:11-13
    - view U:11-14
  - heading U:11-4
  - inset view, in U:8-7
  - location and orientation U:11-3
  - LOD, ocean C:13-16
  - mode U:4-3
    - changing U:10-2
    - creating U:10-3
    - deleting U:10-4
    - editing U:10-4
    - renaming U:10-4
    - setting U:5-24
    - switching projection U:4-3
    - XR U:4-5
  - movement U:12-6
    - functions C:D-2, U:11-6
    - speed U:11-23
  - moving
    - keyboard with U:11-9
    - mouse with U:11-13, U:11-16
  - orbiting U:11-12
  - orientation U:11-14
  - rain and wave effects S:15-21
  - range for sound effects U:15-3
  - removing U:10-8
  - saving view U:11-23
  - teleporting U:11-15
  - view G:48
    - attachment change U:12-3
  - visibility S:15-6
  - ways to move U:11-11
  - zooming U:11-16
    - 2D U:11-18
    - 3D U:11-17
    - entity extents U:11-19
    - zooming to extents U:11-18
- Observer Control Panel U:11-21, U:11-27
- Observer Information Panel U:11-3
- observer mode, view control message S:11-29
- Observer Name C:12-8
- Observer Settings page S:15-22, U:7-18, U:7-19, U:7-24, U:7-28, U:7-29, U:8-8, U:8-10, U:8-30, U:10-3, U:10-4, U:10-5, U:10-8, U:11-5, U:11-20, U:11-23, U:16-4, U:17-3, U:18-7
- Observer Settings Toolbar U:7-15, U:7-18, U:7-19
- Observer Views Panel G:48, U:11-24
  - loading saved views U:11-26
  - saving views U:11-25
- obstacle G:18, U:3-24, U:3-27
  - avoidance S:3-15
  - breach G:55
  - breaching S:9-7
  - configuring avoidance of C:10-34
  - destroying S:9-21
  - fill style S:6-21
  - improving S:9-24
  - report S:9-27
    - sending S:9-27
- obstructed terrain, viewing in terrain profile U:14-11
- obstruction, configuring avoidance of C:10-34
- occupancy-director-controller, role in embarkation C:10-35
- ocean
  - choppiness S:15-17
  - depth C:13-19
  - dynamic, enabling and disabling S:15-16
  - effect S:15-15
  - height C:13-15, C:13-16
  - height map C:13-17
  - height map resolution C:13-17
  - layer C:13-13
    - adding C:13-15, C:13-16
  - planar reflection U:17-6
    - configuring U:17-8
  - planar reflections, performance U:17-8
  - quality S:15-19
  - swell S:15-17
  - synchronized U:B-4
- ocean height map
  - regenerating C:13-19
  - texture size C:13-17, C:13-19
- Ocean Height Map Regeneration Threshold C:13-19
- ocean height map resolution C:13-18
- Ocean LOD Elevation C:12-17, C:13-16
- off road driving S:7-21
- OffsetX** parameter C:17-31
- OffsetY** parameter C:17-31
- OffsetZ** parameter C:17-31

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- OGR C:H-6
  - driver C:15-5
- ogr2ogr C:H-6
- oil S:5-14
  - pacing and tracking S:10-16
  - setting S:10-16
- opacity
  - 2D label background U:7-9
  - prop C:13-28
    - setting C:13-28
- OPD, reloading C:2-4
- OPD Editor C:9-2, G:64, U:1-18
  - adding, resources C:9-11
  - changing, component priority C:9-9
  - compared to Entity Editor C:5-2
  - connecting components C:9-10
  - deleting parameters and components C:9-7
  - editing, parameters C:9-4
  - loading object parameter database C:9-3
  - opening from Entity Editor C:6-24
  - restoring values C:9-7
  - saving object parameter database C:9-12
  - starting C:9-2
- OPE file C:4-26
- Open Model Set, dialog box C:5-5, C:5-12
- OpenAL U:15-3
- OpenFlight U:4-8
  - converting texture data C:13-35
  - file U:3-31
  - format C:F-2, U:1-6
- OpenGL C:13-33
- opening
  - Create Object dialog box S:2-10
  - inset view U:8-7
  - simulation model set C:5-12
  - terrain U:3-34
- OpenSceneGraph U:1-3, U:1-19
  - environment variables for anaglyphic stereo C:12-22
  - license U:1-21
- operator
  - boolean S:11-16
  - comparison S:11-15
  - logical S:11-16
- optimizing, performance C:1-3
- option
  - command-line U:B-3
  - element C:15-10
  - option (continued)
    - navigation U:11-11
  - orbit, observer U:11-12
  - Orbit task S:8-44
  - orbiting
    - terrain, with mouse U:11-14, U:11-16
  - order of battle C:3-12, U:3-9
    - file C:3-2, C:3-12, S:6-22
    - default values in C:3-12
  - ordered speed, setting S:10-25
  - Ordered Speed dialog box S:10-25
  - Ordered Speed set data request S:10-25
    - fixed-wing for S:10-25
  - Order-Of-Battle** parameter C:3-5
  - ordnance
    - unexploded, destroying S:9-21
  - organization
    - aggregate U:3-21
    - entity of U:3-15
  - orientation U:11-3
    - camera C:12-20
    - clamping U:8-4
    - displaying U:7-4
    - icon U:7-15
    - observer U:11-3, U:11-13, U:11-14, U:11-16, U:12-6
    - prop, changing C:13-29
    - specifying measurement unit U:A-9
- OSG file U:3-31
- OSG\_CURL\_PROXY, environmental variable C:14-6
- OSG\_CURL\_PROXYPORT, environmental variable C:14-6
- osgEarth C:14-2, C:15-2, U:1-19
  - adding terrain servers C:14-4
  - license U:1-22
- osgEarth Boundary Generation Tool C:15-8, C:15-9
- osgearth\_cache C:13-31, U:1-18
- OSGEARTH\_CACHE\_PATH, environment variable C:13-31
- OSGEARTH\_CURL\_PROXYAUTH, environmental variable C:14-6
- outline
  - emitter volume segment C:10-29
  - segment C:10-29
- output, port group C:4-14
- Out-the-Window, observer mode U:5-24

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- out-the-window view C:12-18
  - overlay G:18, U:1-12
    - changing name S:6-6
    - concepts U:3-24
    - creating S:6-5
    - default
      - adding C:6-7
      - specifying C:6-7
    - deleting S:6-6
    - editing, enabling and disabling S:6-5
    - file C:3-2, S:6-11, S:6-22
    - hiding S:6-6
    - hiding graphics on U:6-13
    - introduction to S:6-4
    - label S:6-6
    - locking and unlocking S:6-5
    - moving objects between S:6-9
    - object U:3-24
      - selecting U:6-4
    - setting S:2-2
    - tab S:6-6
    - text, adding S:6-9
  - Overlay Layers dialog box C:6-7
  - overlay object
    - copying S:2-18
    - deleting S:6-14
    - disaggregation area S:4-12
    - moving, to different overlay S:6-9
    - naming S:6-3
    - pasting S:2-18, S:2-19, S:2-20
    - spot report S:13-9
  - Overlay** parameter C:3-5
  - Overlays tab U:6-13
  - Overlays view U:6-2
  - Override Position S:3-9
  - overriding
    - default scenario parameters S:1-5
    - plan S:11-34
- P**
- P command-line option U:B-6, U:B-11, U:B-18
  - p command-line option C:G-4, U:B-5, U:B-10
  - pacing
    - ammunition S:10-7
    - equipment S:10-15
    - resource S:10-30
    - weapon S:10-38
  - package, scripted task S:16-31
  - page
    - Add Props C:B-19
    - Audio Settings U:15-2, U:15-3
    - Date and Time S:15-4, S:15-5
    - Detonation Sound Editor U:15-8
    - dialog box, configuring C:E-3
    - Display Units Settings U:6-14, U:7-20
    - Earth Layers U:18-13
    - Edit Existing Props C:13-24
    - Elevation Color U:18-4, U:18-5, U:18-6
    - Engineering Object Information S:5-12
    - Entity Behavior Options S:4-6, S:4-11
    - Entity Definition Editor C:10-30, C:17-21, C:17-33, C:C-5
    - Entity Mapping Settings C:C-7
    - Entity Sound Editor U:15-5, U:15-6, U:15-7
    - Environment Conditions Settings C:17-35
    - Feature Settings U:18-16
    - Fire Sound Editor U:15-8
    - Indirect Fire 1:14-3, 1:14-6
    - Local Weather Zones S:15-12
    - Missile Target 1:14-8, 1:14-10
    - Model Definition Editor C:10-28, C:10-29, C:10-30, C:17-28, C:17-35
    - Mouse Mappings U:11-16
    - Observer Settings U:7-19, U:10-5, U:16-4
    - Raster Maps C:13-21
    - Render Settings S:15-22, S:15-23, U:8-31, U:18-4
    - Resource Information U:7-27
    - Scenario Event Settings S:12-13
    - SchemaEditor C:17-10
    - Sensor Settings U:16-4
    - Session Options U:7-11, U:7-12, U:A-8
    - Shadow Settings U:8-26, U:8-28, U:17-13, U:17-14
    - Supplies S:5-12
    - Symbol Decoration Settings U:7-9
    - Terrain Contents C:13-15, C:B-17
    - Weather C:12-17, S:15-6, S:15-7, S:15-8, S:15-9, S:15-10, S:15-11, S:15-16
  - pagecollection, element C:E-3
  - pagecollections, element C:E-3
  - Paged LOD Magnification Scale Factor U:11-18
  - paged terrain
    - flipping DDS textures C:13-34
    - loading U:B-8

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- paged terrain (continued)
  - preprocessing C:14-7
- paging
  - terrain U:3-35
    - manually C:14-8
- palette
  - Entity S:2-2
  - Hazards/Obstacles S:2-3, S:5-9, S:15-13
  - object creation S:2-3
    - specifying C:6-7
  - Props S:2-2
  - Tactical Graphics S:2-3
- panel
  - displaying and hiding U:A-3
  - dockable U:A-2
  - docking U:A-2
  - floating U:A-2
  - Frame Rate Monitor C:1-5
  - Last Clicked Location U:18-17
  - Object Console Summary U:7-31
  - undocking U:A-2
- parachuting S:10-27
- parallel processing U:B-9
- parameter
  - acceleration-to-rpm-factor S:13-17
  - adding, to model definition C:17-12
  - additional-opds C:3-6
  - additionalSystemScriptsDirectory C:2-3
  - addMulticastAddr C:2-7
  - aggregate level entity C:8-17
  - aggregate-formation-controller C:10-20
  - aggregate-level aggregate C:8-4
  - aggregate-object-param C:4-25
  - aggregate-param C:A-8
  - aggregateSpatialModelTickAsFastAsPossibleWhilePaused C:2-3
  - aggregateSpatialModelTickPeriod C:2-3
  - aggregateSpatialModelTickPeriodUsesRealTime C:2-3
  - aggregateSpatialModelTickVariance C:2-3
  - allowable-distance S:8-37, S:8-41
  - all-tasks-exclusive C:10-31
  - ammo C:10-15
  - angle-of-incidence C:10-18
  - angleSegmentMax C:10-29
  - appldRange C:2-7
  - appNumber C:2-3
  - assertOnBlockingTerrainCalls C:2-3, U:3-36
  - parameter (continued)
    - Attach Components to Remote Entities On S:1-5
    - attack, editing C:8-22
    - auto-reorganize C:3-5
    - batchScenarioFileName C:2-3
    - can-be-radar-jammed S:5-18
    - can-pivot S:8-57
    - catastrophic-kill C:10-18
    - cgfDispatcherReceivePort C:2-3
    - ChannelKeyword C:17-31
    - commenting out C:2-13
    - comm-model-name C:10-25
    - Component Attachment Table S:1-6
    - component list order C:4-16
    - Component-Attachment C:3-5
    - Component-Attachment-Table C:3-5
    - component-manager C:A-5, C:A-7
    - countryCodesMappingFile C:2-3, C:2-5
    - create-script-id S:16-20
    - cultural-feature-param C:4-12, C:A-8
    - daemon C:2-3
    - datumShiftX C:2-4
    - datumShiftY C:2-4
    - datumShiftZ C:2-4
    - daylight-illumination C:10-13
    - day-night-transition-time is C:10-13
    - defaultHeartbeatThreshold C:2-7
    - defaultObjectTimeout C:2-7
    - defaultParameterDatabasePath C:2-4, C:3-7
    - defaultTerrainDatabasePath C:2-4, C:3-7
    - defense, editing C:8-23
    - definitions C:9-4
    - deleting, from model definition C:17-14
    - deleting in OPD Editor C:9-7
    - destAddrString C:2-7
    - destroyFedExec C:2-6
    - destroy-script-id S:16-20
    - deviceAddress C:2-7
    - diGuyAnimationsFile C:2-4
    - diGuyCharacterDataFile C:2-4
    - DIS C:2-7
    - disableParallelPreprocess C:2-4
    - Display Terrain S:1-6
    - disPort C:2-7
    - doNotUseConsole C:2-4
    - dr-allow-gui-overrides C:1-15
    - DtNotifyLevel C:2-4

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

#### parameter (continued)

- dynamicFeaturesDisabled C:2-4
- echelon-level C:4-25
- editing in Entity Editor C:6-11
- editing in OPD Editor C:9-4
- egress-points C:10-35
- electronic warfare, editing C:8-23
- embarkation-slot-entry C:10-35
- embarkation-slots C:10-35
- enableDebugDrawer C:2-4
- entity-type C:10-16
- entry C:A-2
- entVrfDataTimeThreshold C:2-4
- equipment, editing C:8-24
- execName C:2-6
- exerciseld C:2-7
- exercise-start-time C:3-6
- federateName C:2-6
- federateType C:2-6
- fedFileName C:2-6
- Filename C:17-30
- firepower-kill C:10-18
- fixed-wing-entity-param C:A-8
- fomMapperInitData C:2-6
- fomMapperLib C:2-6
- forceParameterDbReload C:2-4
- Frame Mode S:1-7
- Frame Time S:1-7
- frame-mode C:3-6, U:5-19
  - time management U:5-18
- frameRateStatisticsLogFile C:2-4
- frame-time C:3-6
- Global-Plan C:3-5
- ground-vehicle-param C:4-3
- ground-vehicle-param C:A-8
- GuiObserverViews C:3-6
- GuiScenarioSettings C:3-6
- Gui-Terrain-Database C:3-5
- heartbeatVariance C:2-8
- HLA C:2-6
- hostAddressString C:2-7, C:2-8
- human-param C:4-12, C:A-8
- improve-script-id S:16-20
- ingress-points C:10-35
- jamming-defense-factor S:5-18
- jam-strength-factor S:5-19
- joy-device-type C:10-32
- joy-rot-gain C:10-32

#### parameter (continued)

- joy-rot-invert C:10-32
- joy-rot-sensitivity C:10-32
- joy-trans-gain C:10-32
- joy-trans-invert C:10-32
- joy-trans-sensitivity C:10-32
- lateral-clearance C:10-34
- leader-promotion-id C:10-21
- load-entry C:10-35
- load-entry-point C:10-35
- loadPluginIfVersionMismatch C:2-4
- local-objects C:4-9, C:A-4
- localSettingsDesignator C:2-7
- logFrameRateStatistics C:2-5
- logger-files-path S:1-32
- Lua, table S:17-13
- maxDrainInputReads C:2-8
- maxDrainInputTime C:2-5
- maximum sheaf C:8-12
- max-range S:8-48
- max-range-altitude S:8-48
- max-slope S:7-28
- max-speed S:10-25
- max-thrust S:7-28
- mcastTtl C:2-8
- message-timeout :11-3
- mimModule C:2-7
- minDrainInputTime C:2-7
- min-tick-period C:1-12
- min-tick-period-variance C:1-12
- missile-param C:A-8
- mobility-kill C:10-18
- model definition, editing C:17-12, C:17-14
- movement C:8-19
- moving-object-param C:A-8
- mutually-exclusive-task-groups C:10-31
- net-interface-min-tick-period C:1-13, C:A-5, C:A-7
- net-interface-min-tick-period-variance C:1-13, C:A-5, C:A-7
- network-interface C:A-5, C:A-7
- night-illumination C:10-13
- number-of-runs S:1-32
- object C:4-3, C:A-3
  - editing C:6-3
- objectConsoleNotifyLevel C:2-5
- objectConsoleNotifyLevel U:7-30
- Object-Map C:3-5
- object-type C:A-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

**parameter (continued)**

- OffsetX C:17-31
- OffsetY C:17-31
- OffsetZ C:17-31
- Order-Of-Battle C:3-5
- Overlay C:3-5
- parameter-type C:4-3, C:4-8, C:4-12, C:4-25,  
C:A-2, C:A-3
- personnel, editing C:8-24
- Perspective C:17-31
- PerspectiveHeight C:17-31
- PerspectiveWidth C:17-31
- physical C:8-18
- Plan C:3-5
- plan-manager C:A-5, C:A-7
- pluginsDirectory C:2-5
- position-offset C:10-21
- power-plant-active S:13-17
- promotion-id C:10-21
- providing information to components U:3-17
- publish-transmitter C:10-25
- publish-transmitters C:10-25
- publishZeroVelocityWhenPaused C:2-5
- Radio Button Choice S:16-14
- Random Number Seed S:1-7
- random-number-seed C:3-5
- range-determinant C:10-16, C:10-18
- range-list C:10-16
- recvBufferSize C:2-8
- relative-heading S:3-11
- relative-position S:3-11
- remote-objects C:4-9, C:A-6
- rotary-wing-entity-param C:A-8
- rprFomVersion C:2-7
- RSOName C:17-30
- RTI\_timeMgmt U:5-18
- RTI\_useRtiExec U:5-18
- run-duration S:1-32
- runInTimeManagementMode C:2-7, U:5-19
- scenario
  - file C:3-4
  - setting S:1-5
- Scenario Name S:1-5
- scenario-data C:3-6
- ScenarioDescription C:3-6
- ScenarioExtentInformation C:3-6
- scenarioFileName C:2-5
- scenario-filename S:1-32

**parameter (continued)**

- scenario-name C:3-6
- Scenario-Scripts C:3-5
- schema
  - adding C:17-7
  - deleting C:17-8
  - editing C:17-8
- scripted task S:16-12
- script-ids S:16-20
- SelectionGroups C:3-5
- sendBackendLogToNetwork C:2-5
- sendBufferSize C:2-8
- sendFedTime C:2-7
- send-spot-reports-on-own-force S:13-7
- sensor, editing C:8-21
- separation-distance S:7-10
- separation-tolerance S:7-10
- sessionId C:2-5
- set-data-request-type C:3-10
- setMainThreadToHighPriority C:2-5
- setting entity S:10-4
- showLines C:10-29
- simMgmtPduProcessLevel C:2-5
- Simulation Model Sets S:1-6
- Simulation Object S:16-15
- Simulation Terrain S:1-5
- simulationModelSet C:2-5
- Simulation-Model-Set-Files C:3-6
- simulation-run-duration S:1-32
- siteld C:2-5
- sms-filename S:1-32
- soil-list S:3-16
- specifying for task S:7-6
- speed-to-rpm-factor S:13-17
- spheroidSemiMajor C:2-6
- spheroidSemiMinor C:2-6
- startInRunMode C:2-6
- state-repository C:A-4, C:A-6
- state-repository-min-tick-period C:1-13
- state-repository-min-tick-period-variance C:1-13
- statusUpdateHeartbeat C:2-6
- stopping-distance-factor C:10-34
- structure of entries C:A-2
- subnetMask C:2-8
- substitute-message-size :11-3
- subsurface-entity-param C:A-8
- sunrise-time C:10-13
- sunset-time C:10-13

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- parameter (continued)
  - supplies, editing C:8-24
  - suppressSelfReflect C:2-8
  - surface-entity-param C:A-8
  - targetFrameRate C:2-6
  - targeting-capable S:10-14
  - task, Lua S:17-15
  - task-manager C:A-5, C:A-7
  - task-type C:3-10
  - terrain-check S:7-31
  - Terrain-Database C:3-5
  - terrainDatabase C:2-6
  - Time Multiplier S:1-6
  - time-multiplier C:3-5
  - underFireDistance S:10-32
  - underFireTime S:10-32
  - useAbsoluteTimeStamps C:2-7, C:2-8
  - use-actual-message-size :11-3
  - useAdvisories C:2-7
  - useAsyncIO C:2-8
  - useCustomMapDatum C:2-6
  - useDIGuy C:2-6
  - uselpv6 C:2-8
  - use-logger-control S:1-32
  - using remote entities as S:11-37
  - value, restoring in OPD Editor C:9-7
  - vel-to-align-actual S:7-32
  - vel-to-align-desired S:7-32
  - visual definition, editing C:17-19
  - vrf-base-object-param C:4-25, C:A-3
  - wakeLength S:15-18
  - warhead C:10-15
- parameter-type
  - aggregate C:4-25
  - control object C:4-25
- parameter-type parameter C:4-3, C:4-8, C:4-12, C:4-25, C:A-2, C:A-3
- parent
  - disembarking from S:3-10
  - element C:17-18
  - element definition C:17-15
- parent, attribute C:17-25
- particle effect, sea spray S:15-22
- passive sonar S:13-16
- paste
  - special, altitude S:2-21
- Paste Special S:2-20
- pasting
  - appearance S:2-20
  - objects S:2-18, S:2-19, S:2-20
  - performance and S:2-18
  - plans S:2-19
- patch, terrain U:3-31
- path
  - planning S:7-21, S:8-38, S:8-42
  - specifying for RTI U:2-10
- pathname
  - interpreting by object parameter database C:4-26
  - scenario files C:3-7
- Patrol Along Route (Aggregated) task S:8-44
- Patrol Along Route dialog box S:8-44
- Patrol Along Route task S:8-44
- Patrol Between (Aggregated) task S:8-45
- Patrol Between dialog box S:8-45
- Patrol Between task S:8-45
- patrolling
  - between objects S:8-45
  - route S:8-44
- pattern
  - color C:15-12
  - editing condition S:11-8
  - in condition S:11-6, S:11-8
- Pattern Hold (Location) dialog box S:8-45
- Pattern Hold (Location) task S:8-45
- Pattern Hold (Waypoint) dialog box S:8-46
- Pattern Hold (Waypoint) task S:8-46
- Pattern tab S:11-8
- pause
  - scenario, using PDU S:1-35
- pause mode C:2-6
- pausing
  - scenario, automatically S:1-7, S:1-29
  - simulation S:1-28
- PDU
  - sending U:10-8
  - siman, configuring C:2-5
  - Start/Freeze S:1-35
  - Start/Resume S:1-35
  - Stop/Freeze S:1-35
  - Underwater Acoustics S:13-16
  - view control U:11-27
- pen style S:6-21
- Percent Complete dialog box S:10-25
- Percent Complete set data request S:10-25

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- performance C:1-8, C:1-9, C:1-13, C:13-17, U:11-17
  - affected by copy and paste S:2-18
  - anti-aliasing U:B-3
  - asynchronous I/O C:1-11, U:B-18
  - attached observer U:12-5
  - compressing texture C:13-32
  - cube map calculation U:17-12
  - effect of terrain size G:62
  - factors affecting C:1-2
  - frame rate C:1-15, U:B-9
  - function profiler C:1-7
  - graphics, depth U:B-3
  - HAT lines U:6-14, U:7-21
  - improving C:16-7
  - instancing U:B-4
  - interest management C:1-8
  - load balancing S:1-17
  - main thread U:B-9
  - network, tuning C:1-14
  - ocean planar reflections U:17-8
  - optimizing C:1-2, C:1-3, G:61
  - shadows U:8-28, U:17-14
  - statistics, displaying C:1-5
  - stencil bits U:B-5
  - terrain C:13-3
    - size G:61
  - tuning
    - network interface C:1-13
    - state repository C:1-13
    - visual for 3D application C:1-14
  - visual C:1-15
- Performance Options dialog box C:1-14, C:1-15
- Performance Options page C:1-14, U:8-6
- periodic checkpointing
  - disabling S:1-25
  - scheduling S:1-25
- Periodic Checkpointing dialog box S:1-25
- periscope
  - lowering S:8-32
  - raising S:8-48
- permanent intervisibility object U:14-4
- personnel, status U:6-16
- personnel parameter, editing C:8-24
- perspective, in display C:12-15
- Perspective** parameter C:17-31
- PerspectiveHeight** parameter C:17-31
- PerspectiveWidth** parameter C:17-31
- phase line U:3-24, U:3-26
  - Entity Left of Line S:11-14
- physical model U:3-18
- physical parameter C:8-18
- pitch U:11-3
- Pitch updater C:17-32
- pixel C:17-38
- Place IED dialog box S:8-47
- Place IED task S:8-47
- placing S:2-8
  - entities S:2-8
  - IED S:8-47
  - new entity S:3-3
  - props S:2-8
  - tactical graphics S:2-8
- plan G:27, G:33
  - abandoning S:11-34, U:3-27
    - confirmation prompt S:7-5
    - from a plan S:11-34
  - adding
    - condition S:11-19
    - statement S:11-18
    - task S:11-18
  - aggregate, for S:4-12, S:11-32
  - aircraft S:11-37
  - altitude condition S:11-12
  - assigning to multiple entities S:11-32
  - concepts U:3-28
  - condition G:38
  - conditional statement S:11-5
  - considerations for creating S:11-17
  - console message, sending S:11-26
  - copying S:11-33
  - creating object S:11-27
  - deleting
    - entity S:11-27
    - object S:11-27
    - statement S:11-22
  - editing S:11-17
    - statement in S:11-22
  - effect of name changes S:11-35
  - entity G:34, S:11-3, S:15-3
    - when aggregated S:4-11
  - file C:3-2, U:3-9
    - editing C:3-8
  - Follow Entity task S:11-37
  - force hostility S:13-11

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- plan (continued)
  - global G:34, G:39, S:11-3, S:15-3
    - target entity S:11-25
    - writing S:11-23
  - global command, adding S:11-25
  - global task, view control S:11-29
  - including scenario events S:12-11
  - inverting condition parameter S:11-6
  - issuing S:11-28
  - manager C:A-5
  - Move to Location task S:8-37
  - name in condition S:11-7
  - pasting S:2-19, S:2-20
  - pattern in condition S:11-8
  - printing S:11-22
  - remote entity S:11-32, S:11-37
  - restarting S:11-33
  - saving S:11-23
  - simulation time condition S:11-16
  - Tasked by Superior S:11-36
  - trigger S:11-10
  - viewing G:16, S:11-16
  - When statement S:11-10
  - While condition S:11-12
  - writing G:33, G:35, S:11-17
- Plan** parameter C:3-5
- plan view U:4-5
- Plan View window U:5-13
- Plan window S:11-16, S:11-17, S:11-18, S:11-19, S:11-22, S:11-23, S:11-33
- planar reflection U:17-6
- plan-manager** parameter C:A-5, C:A-7
- planning, path S:7-21, S:8-38, S:8-42
- plant, avoiding S:3-15
- platform
  - PseudoAggregate C:8-4
  - regenerating C:9-12
  - update, applying C:5-14
- platform file
  - variable binding
    - adding C:4-22
    - adding to Entity Editor C:4-23
  - variable bindings C:4-21
- platoon, preconfigured S:4-5
- playing, scenario event S:12-10
- plug-in
  - adding U:5-35
  - configuration, deleting U:5-37
- plug-in (continued)
  - DLL
    - removing U:5-36
    - specifying U:5-36
  - list, viewing U:5-38
  - loading U:5-32, U:5-33, U:5-34, U:B-3, U:B-4, U:B-7, U:B-15
  - managing U:5-32
  - prevent loading U:B-5
  - version, checking U:B-3
  - XML file U:5-35
    - deleting U:5-38
- Plugins dialog box U:5-32
- Plugins Editor U:5-33, U:5-35, U:5-36, U:5-37, U:5-38
- pluginsDirectory** parameter C:2-5
- PNG U:3-31
- point G:18, U:3-25
  - feature, list of U:18-15
  - moving to S:8-40
  - orbiting around U:11-12
  - patrolling between S:8-45
  - reversing S:6-20
  - strong, constructing S:9-19
  - terrain profile, sampling rate U:13-3
- point feature, in front-end and back-end U:3-32
- point-to-point communications
  - configuring C:2-7
  - specifying U:B-18
- point-to-point intervisibility U:14-2
- POL, status U:6-16
- polarized stereo C:12-21
  - configuring C:12-23
- policy
  - Distance To Attached C:12-11
  - Reduce Near Clip C:12-11
  - Reduce Z Fighting C:12-11
- polygon C:17-38, U:3-26, U:3-35
  - count C:13-3
  - not going through U:11-21
  - underwater C:13-19
- popup menu C:E-5, U:A-6
- port C:4-14, U:3-17
  - default U:B-18
  - for scenario files C:2-3
  - group C:4-14, U:3-17
  - number C:2-7
    - specifying at startup U:B-18

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- port (continued)
  - proxy C:14-6
  - specifying, at startup U:B-18
- position U:11-3
  - camera C:12-20
  - observer U:11-13, U:11-16, U:12-6
  - prop, changing C:13-29
  - window attribute C:12-7
- position-offset** parameter C:10-21
- posture
  - adding C:8-26
  - affect on footprint, sensing, sensor signature, speed S:5-5
  - aggregate S:5-4
  - changing S:9-9, S:10-26
  - Deliberate-Attack S:5-4
  - Deliberate-Defense S:5-4
  - Hasty-Attack S:5-4
  - Hasty-Defense S:5-4
  - Reconnaissance S:5-4
  - Rout S:5-4
  - setting S:10-27
  - transition time, editing C:8-21
  - Travel S:5-4
- Posture dialog box S:10-26, S:10-27
- Posture set data request S:10-26, S:10-27
- power, combat S:5-3
- power-plant-active** parameter S:13-17
- precedence, components in OPD C:4-16
- precipitation S:15-6, S:15-9
  - intensity S:15-11
  - type S:15-11
- preconfigured aggregate S:4-5
- Preferred Targets dialog box S:10-28
- prefix notation S:11-20
- preprocess call U:B-9
- preprocessing
  - objects C:2-4
  - terrain, paged C:14-7
- Presagis U:1-21
- primary attached entity U:12-9, U:12-12
- primary color, aggregate U:9-11
- printing
  - plan S:11-22
  - window U:5-13
- priority
  - component, changing C:9-9
  - weather zone S:15-12
- prisoner-of-war S:10-36
- probability table, direct and collateral damage C:10-18
- probability-coefficient list C:10-16
- process
  - background S:17-28
  - object mappings to C:3-11
  - VR-Forces U:3-3
- process ID, front-end U:B-7
- processing, MetaFlight C:G-2
- product, uninstalling and reinstalling G:4
- product version G:4
- profiler, function C:1-7
- project
  - adding scenarios to C:B-4
  - creating Scenario Merge C:B-4
  - file C:B-6
    - Scenario Merge C:B-3
  - loading Scenario Merge C:B-6
  - removing scenarios from C:B-5
  - saving Scenario Merge C:B-6
  - specifying ignore list for C:B-5
- projected terrain database U:11-6
- projection
  - supported U:1-12
  - switching 2D to 3D U:4-3
- Projection Resize Policy C:12-8
  - configuring C:12-12
- Projection Units C:12-8
- promotion-id** parameter C:10-21
- prompt
  - confirmation, abandoning plan S:7-5
  - task confirmation, enabling or disabling S:7-5
- prone S:10-27
- prop S:2-7, U:3-32
  - adding
    - from feature layer C:13-25
    - to Props Palette C:17-9, C:17-32, S:2-22
    - to terrain C:13-22
  - attaching observer to U:12-2, U:12-5
  - configuring U:3-32
  - creating C:17-32, S:2-2, S:2-3, S:2-6, S:2-8, S:2-22
  - extracting C:13-23, C:B-19
    - from terrain U:3-32
  - filtering attachment list U:12-4
  - heading, setting S:2-14
  - model definition, changing C:13-29, C:B-23

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- prop (continued)
  - opacity C:13-28
  - opaque C:13-28
  - placing S:2-8
  - saving C:17-32, S:2-22
  - transparent C:13-28
  - type C:13-29
  - viewing list of C:13-27
- property
  - channel C:12-8
  - editing system C:6-24
  - object, setting S:2-2
  - tactical graphic, default C:6-40
  - window C:12-7
- Props Palette S:2-2, S:2-3, S:2-8
  - adding object to C:17-32
  - adding objects to C:17-9, S:2-22
  - category, adding C:17-32
- propulsion noise S:13-16, S:13-17
- protocol G:62
- providing, supplies S:5-16
- proximity fuse S:10-11
- proxy
  - connecting through C:14-6
  - port C:14-6
- pseudo-aggregate C:8-4, S:10-36, U:3-19
- PseudoAggregate platform C:8-4
- published object type C:4-6
- publishing
  - entity velocity when paused C:2-5
  - radio transmitter C:10-25
  - tactical graphics S:6-11
- publish-transmitter parameter C:10-25
- publish-transmitters parameter C:10-25
- publishZeroVelocityWhenPaused parameter C:2-5
- pulse repetition rate C:10-26

## Q

- q command-line option U:B-9
- Qt Designer C:4-23
  - UI file, details C:4-24
- Qt Linguist U:2-11
- quality, ocean S:15-19
- QualNet
  - example scenario :11-5
  - scenario :11-5
  - using with VR-Forces :11-4

- query
  - feature C:H-5
  - named C:H-2
- question
  - asking from script S:17-21
  - scripted task U:7-32
- quitting
  - plan S:11-34
  - retask procedure S:7-6

## R

- r command-line option C:G-4, U:B-9
- radar S:10-29
  - jamming S:5-17, S:5-18
  - sensor S:10-14
- radar mode
  - search S:10-29
  - track S:10-29
- Radar Mode dialog box S:10-29
- Radar Mode set data request S:10-29
- Radar-Jamming-Strength-Receiving S:5-18
- radio S:10-8, S:10-11
  - communication line U:8-20
    - color U:8-23
    - enabling and disabling U:8-21
    - lifetime U:8-22
  - configuring C:10-25
  - message
    - configuring C:2-11
    - set data request S:8-51
    - task S:8-52
- Radio Button Choice, parameter S:16-14
- Radio Communications Settings page U:8-21, U:8-22, U:8-23
- radio transmitter, publishing C:10-25
- radius
  - emitter volume C:10-27
  - sheaf S:9-25
- RaidDemo, scenario G:10-69
- rail-path-movement, controller S:8-37, S:8-41
- rain S:15-6, S:15-9
  - intensity S:15-11
  - splash effect S:15-21
- Raise Periscope task S:8-48
- random, DI-Guy appearance C:6-16
- Random condition S:11-15
- Random Number Seed, parameter S:1-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- random-number-seed parameter C:3-5
- range
  - focal U:8-29
  - ground clamping U:8-4
  - intervisibility line U:14-10
  - laser codes S:13-14
- range ring G:50, U:7-22
  - configuring display of U:7-25
  - displaying for entity U:7-24
  - enabling and disabling U:7-24
  - sensor U:7-22
- Range Rings Settings tab U:7-25
- range-determinant parameter C:10-16, C:10-18
- range-list parameter C:10-16
- raster map
  - display order C:13-10
  - displaying C:13-7
- Raster Maps page C:13-7, C:13-10, C:13-21, C:B-5
- rate, turn S:8-25
- ray
  - crepuscular U:17-10
  - intervisibility U:14-3
  - sun U:17-10
- reactive task S:7-11, S:8-59, S:16-4, S:17-6, S:17-27
  - canceling S:7-17
  - creating S:16-25
  - disabling S:7-14
  - enabling S:7-13
- ReactToExplosion, scenario G:10-69
- reader writer key value pair C:8-26
- Real DB U:1-21
- real time
  - checkpointing in S:1-25
  - running faster or slower than U:3-39
- recalling
  - view U:11-25
  - view state U:11-23
- receive buffer size C:2-8, U:B-6, U:B-11
- Receive Text Message condition S:11-15
- receiveTextMessage() function S:17-6
- receiving
  - radio messages C:10-25
  - supplies S:5-16
- recently used scenario S:1-16
- Reconnaissance, posture S:5-4
- recording, to Logger S:1-36
- recovering, embedded entity S:3-14
- recovery S:10-8
- recvBufferSize parameter C:2-8
- redo, ellipse rotation S:6-19
- Reduce Near Clip, policy C:12-11
- Reduce Z Fighting, policy C:12-11
- Reduce Z Fighting Ratio, attribute C:12-11
- reference ellipsoid C:2-4, C:2-6
  - configuring C:2-6
- reflection
  - map U:1-14
  - planar U:17-6
- reflection map C:13-20
- refresh rate C:1-15
- regenerating
  - ocean height map C:13-19
  - platform C:9-12
- region
  - DDM C:1-9
  - update threshold C:1-9
- register, trigger S:11-11
- regulating, time U:3-40
- reinstalling, products G:4
- rejoining exercise U:3-8
- relative path C:3-7
- relative-heading parameter S:3-11
- relative-position parameter S:3-11
- Release Bomb on Laser Spot task S:8-48
- Release Bomb on Location task S:8-49
- Release Bomb on Target task S:8-49
- remapping
  - back-ends U:3-9
  - batch mode S:1-33
- remote
  - attachment, key-names C:10-36
  - control U:1-14
    - of the observer U:11-26
  - entity S:7-3, U:3-10
    - attaching components C:10-35
    - attaching components to S:1-5
    - markings S:11-37
    - plan S:11-32
    - use in plans S:11-37
  - object C:4-9, C:A-6, U:3-10
    - network interface C:4-12
  - stealth, displaying model U:10-9
- remoteAttachment example scenario C:10-35, G:10-66

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- remoteConfigurations directory C:10-36
- remote-configurations entry C:10-36
- remote-objects parameter C:4-9, C:A-6
- removing
  - assembly C:8-13
  - category C:6-44, C:6-45
  - channel C:12-6
  - entity from aggregate S:4-8
  - force C:6-48
  - formation C:7-10
  - object from Favorites list S:2-22
  - objects from selection group U:6-10
  - observer U:10-8
  - scenarios from Scenario Merge project C:B-5
  - subordinate C:7-5
  - system C:6-25
  - view U:11-25
  - window C:12-6
- renaming
  - category C:6-44, C:6-45
  - formation C:7-10
  - observer mode U:10-4
  - overlay S:6-6
  - scenario S:1-24
  - selection group U:6-10
  - terrain server C:14-5, C:B-14
- Render Settings page C:1-6, C:1-7, C:12-12, C:13-18, C:13-19, C:13-22, S:15-18, S:15-22, S:15-23, U:8-31, U:11-18, U:17-4, U:17-6, U:17-8, U:17-9, U:17-10, U:17-11, U:17-12, U:18-4, U:18-12
- Reorganize set data request S:10-29
- reorganizing
  - aggregate S:10-29
  - versus closing formation U:3-22
  - concepts for aggregates U:3-21
- repair S:10-8
- repeat image attribute C:13-8
- replace image attribute C:13-8
- replacing
  - saved view list U:11-26
  - subordinate C:7-6
- replicating, settings and data U:5-24
- report
  - NBC S:9-27
  - obstacle S:9-27
- repository C:A-4
- require statement, Lua S:17-4
- reregistering, trigger S:11-36
- Reserve Space S:3-9
- resizeable window C:12-2, U:4-2
- resizing
  - boxes and text overlay objects S:6-19
  - windows C:12-12
- resolution
  - ocean height map C:13-18
  - tree C:17-36
- resource
  - adding to object C:9-11
  - information U:6-18
  - monitoring entity U:7-27
  - pacing and tracking S:10-30
  - specifying S:10-30
  - status at creation S:3-4
  - tracking aggregate S:4-10
- Resource condition S:11-15
- Resource Information, page U:7-27
- resource-item, adding C:8-26
- Resources dialog box S:10-30
- Resources Pacing/Tracking dialog box S:10-30
- Resources Pacing/Tracking set data request S:10-30
- Resources set data request S:10-30
- Restart Plan command S:11-33
- restarting, plan S:11-33
- Restore set data request S:10-31
- restoring
  - aggregate S:4-10, S:10-31
  - embedded entity parent S:3-14
  - entity health and stores S:10-31
  - parameter values in OPD Editor C:9-7
  - view U:11-25
- restriction, aggregate movement C:H-8
- result
  - detonation, sound mapping U:15-8
- resume() function S:17-5
- resuming, simulation S:1-27
- resupply S:5-16, S:10-8
  - modes S:10-31
- Resupply Mode dialog box S:10-31
- Resupply Mode set data request S:10-31
- retreat S:9-25, S:9-26
- retrograde movement S:9-25, S:9-26
- reusable software object C:17-29
- Reverse Direction S:8-33
- reversing, line direction S:6-20

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- reverting
  - category changes C:6-45
  - parameter values C:9-7
- revision, RPR FOM U:B-5, U:B-10
- revolving, observer U:11-12
- rewinding
  - scenario S:1-28
  - scripted task S:16-28
- RGB U:3-31
- RID file U:2-10, U:B-15
- rid.mtl* file U:2-10, U:B-15
- right-click menu U:A-6
  - configuring C:E-5
- rightclickmenu, element C:E-5
- ring, range U:7-22
- road
  - driving on S:7-23
  - moving on S:8-37, S:8-41
  - network S:7-21
  - using route as S:8-33
- roll U:11-3
- roll up, rule C:8-14
- Roll updater C:17-32
- rolling up assembly C:8-15
- Rotary Wing Land dialog box S:8-49
- Rotary Wing Land task S:8-49
- rotary-wing entity
  - altitude S:8-24, S:8-26
  - attacking with gun S:8-6
  - creating, routes for S:6-14
  - heading S:8-25, S:8-26
  - holding pattern S:8-45, S:8-46
  - landing S:8-49
  - lateral movement, configuring S:7-32
  - routes for S:6-14
  - terrain avoidance S:7-31
  - writing plans for S:11-37
- rotary-wing-entity-param** parameter C:4-12, C:A-8
- rotary-wing-entity-state-repository C:4-12
- rotating, ellipse S:6-19
- rotation path, smoothing U:8-5
- rotor wash S:15-21
  - high quality S:15-23
- roughness type, mapped to soil type S:3-16
- round 1:14-2
- Rout, posture S:5-4
- route U:3-24, U:3-26
  - altitude
    - displaying U:6-14
    - setting S:2-13
  - computed, creating S:6-11
  - creating G:26
  - evaluating for aircraft S:6-14
  - following S:8-33
    - fixed-wing S:7-27
  - for aircraft S:6-14
  - patrolling S:8-44
  - using as road S:8-33
- RPR FOM U:4-9, U:B-16
  - revision U:B-5, U:B-10
  - specifying version C:2-7
  - version U:B-6, U:B-10
- rprFomVersion** parameter C:2-7
- RSO C:17-29
- RSOName** parameter C:17-30
- RTI U:2-9
  - configuring for time management U:5-18
  - definition of U:2-9
  - MAK G:45
- RTI\_CONFIG environment variable U:2-10
- RTI\_timeMgmt** parameter U:5-18
- RTI\_useRtiExec** parameter U:5-18
- rtiexec U:5-18
- rule, roll up C:8-14
- rules of engagement
  - pasting S:2-20
  - setting S:10-32
- Rules of Engagement dialog box S:10-32
- Rules of Engagement set data request S:10-32
- run
  - scenario, using PDU S:1-35
- run mode C:2-6
  - starting back-end in U:B-9
- run-duration** parameter S:1-32
- runInTimeManagementMode** parameter C:2-7, U:5-19
- running S:10-27
  - batch scenario S:1-33
  - boundary tool C:15-9
  - scenario G:12, G:31
  - simulation S:1-27
  - VR-Forces G:8
- runway S:7-28
- rwKeywordValuePairs.xml** C:8-26

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

## S

- S command-line option U:12-5, U:B-4, U:B-6, U:B-10, U:B-11, U:B-18
- s command-line option C:G-4, U:B-9, U:B-13
- S-57
  - buoys and beacons C:15-11
  - converting to shapefile C:H-6
  - data C:13-19
  - signal sequence C:15-17
- s57\_attr\_map.csv C:15-12, C:15-14
- s57\_defaults.csv C:15-14
- s57\_layer\_list.csv C:15-11, C:15-14
- s57\_modeldef\_by\_name\_map.csv C:15-13
- S57-NavalPathPlanning example scenario
  - example, S57-NavalPathPlanning G:10-66
- Sail Heading dialog box S:8-50
- Sail Heading task S:8-50
- salvo 1:14-2
- sample, scenario S:1-21
- sampling rate
  - freehand line S:6-7
  - intervisibility, configuring U:14-8
- SanLuisObispo terrain database* U:18-19
- Save Scenario dialog box G:27, S:1-23
- saved views file U:3-9
  - scenario C:3-2
- saveState() function S:17-5
- saving
  - display engine configuration C:12-6
  - element definition C:17-21
  - model definition C:17-14
  - object parameter database C:9-12
  - plan S:11-23
  - prop C:17-32, S:2-22
  - scenario G:22, G:27, S:1-22, U:3-8
    - existing S:1-23
    - under new name S:1-24
  - Scenario Merge project C:B-6
  - schemas C:17-4
  - scripted tasks S:16-28
  - settings U:5-22, U:5-23
  - tactical graphics S:6-22
  - terrain C:13-4
  - terrain as GDB U:5-21
  - view U:11-23, U:11-24
    - to file U:11-25
- scale
  - factor, material ambient and diffuse value U:17-11
  - terrain U:18-18
- Scale Factor slider U:7-18
- Scaled Speed check box U:11-22
- scaling
  - 3D models U:7-16
  - icon, 2D U:7-14
  - model
    - 3D U:7-18
    - linear and XR U:7-16
- Scatter, scenario G:10-69
- scenario U:3-9
  - adding to Scenario Merge project C:B-4
  - aggregate-level G:45
  - apache\_groundDB G:10-65
  - batch S:1-31
  - breaching G:10-65
  - checkpointing S:1-24
  - closing S:1-28
    - in Scenario Merge C:B-8
  - component attachment table S:1-6
  - creating G:19
    - entities G:23
  - creating new G:20, S:1-3
  - date, setting S:1-7
  - description, editing S:1-21
  - displaying scenario file in Scenario Merge C:B-7
  - editing C:B-8
  - end time S:1-7, S:1-29
    - new scenario S:1-29
  - example G:10-65
  - file C:3-2, U:3-8, U:3-9
    - editing C:3-3
    - parameters C:3-4
    - pathnames C:3-7
    - specifying which to use C:2-5
  - FirstExperienceBurstTraffic G:10-68
  - FirstExperienceCustomPlan G:10-68
  - FirstExperienceSimpleTraffic G:10-68
  - frame mode S:1-7
  - frame time S:1-7
  - information, displaying S:1-19
  - loading G:10, S:1-15, U:B-4, U:B-8
    - at startup U:B-8
    - recently used S:1-16
  - merging C:B-2, C:B-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- scenario (continued)
  - MSDL, importing S:1-13
  - name S:1-5
  - order of battle C:3-12
  - parameter
    - setting S:1-5
    - version C:3-6
  - QualNet :11-5
  - RaidDemo G:10-69
  - random number seed S:1-7
  - ReactToExplosion G:10-69
  - remoteAttachment C:10-35
  - removing from Scenario Merge project C:B-5
  - resuming S:1-27
  - rewinding S:1-28
    - scripted task S:16-28
  - running G:12, G:31, S:1-27
  - sample S:1-21
  - saving G:22, G:27, S:1-22, U:3-8
    - existing S:1-23
    - under new name S:1-24
  - Scatter G:10-69
  - simulation model set S:1-6
  - size, affect on performance G:62
  - SMS, multiple S:1-8
  - starting S:1-27
  - starting date and time S:1-12
    - default S:1-12
  - startup observer view U:11-25
  - SubwayPOL G:10-70
  - takeoffandlanding G:10-66
  - temporary directory C:3-13
  - terrain C:3-8
    - display S:1-6
    - simulation S:1-5
  - time, setting S:1-7
  - time multiplier S:1-6
  - zoom to extents on load U:11-19
- scenario event S:12-2
  - adding audio, video, and graphics S:12-7
  - creating S:12-3
  - deleting S:12-12
  - ending S:12-11
  - intelligence object S:12-8
  - sending S:12-10
  - sending from plan S:12-11
- Scenario Event condition S:11-15
- Scenario Event dialog box S:12-11
- Scenario Event Manager S:12-3, S:12-8, S:12-10, S:12-11, S:12-12
- Scenario Event Settings page S:12-13
- Scenario Event Toolbar S:12-2
- scenario extras file C:3-2
- Scenario Information dialog box S:1-21
- Scenario Merge G:64, C:B-2, U:1-18
  - API C:B-2
  - closing scenario file C:B-8
  - command line syntax C:B-9
  - console output C:B-8
  - creating project C:B-4
  - displaying scenario file C:B-7
  - editing scenario file C:B-8
  - ignore list C:B-5
  - loading project C:B-6
  - project file C:B-3, C:B-6
  - saving project C:B-6
- Scenario Name, parameter S:1-5
- scenario scripted task S:16-3
- Scenario Startup dialog box U:5-5, U:5-7
- scenario-data** parameter C:3-6
- ScenarioDescription** parameter C:3-6
- ScenarioExtentInformation** parameter C:3-6
- scenarioFileName** parameter C:2-5
- scenario-filename** parameter S:1-32
- scenarioMergeDirector.h* header file C:B-2
- scenario-name** parameter C:3-6
- Scenario-Scripts** parameter C:3-5
- scenario-specific GUI settings file C:3-2
- scheduling, periodic checkpoint S:1-25
- schema C:17-4
  - copying C:17-6
  - creating C:17-5
  - deleting C:17-6
  - model definition C:17-4
  - parameter
    - adding C:17-7
    - deleting C:17-8
    - editing C:17-8
  - saving C:17-4
  - tactical graphic model C:6-42
  - visual definition C:17-4
- Schema Editor page C:17-5, C:17-6, C:17-7, C:17-8, C:17-10
- SciTE S:16-4
- Screen Number attribute C:12-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- script
  - extended name S:16-12
  - ID S:16-20
  - location, object S:17-16
- scripted, behavior S:8-5
- scripted movement, configuring C:6-25
- scripted task S:16-3, S:16-4
  - actioncategory C:10-32
  - adding to folder S:16-30
  - adding to task toolbar S:16-22
  - adding to toolbar C:E-6
  - availability, by entity type or Behavior Set S:16-18
  - background process S:17-28
  - copying S:16-33
  - creating S:16-5
  - deleting S:16-33
  - editing S:16-29
  - entity type supported S:16-19
  - entry point S:17-5
  - execution flow S:17-7
  - exporting and importing S:16-31
  - filtering list S:16-29
  - folder
    - adding S:16-30
    - deleting S:16-30
    - renaming S:16-30
  - importing S:16-32
  - in system definition S:16-20
  - interactive S:17-21
  - language S:16-24
  - making available by Behavior Set S:16-20
  - metadata S:16-4
  - organizing S:16-30
  - package S:16-31
  - parameter types S:16-12
  - previewing dialog box S:16-10
  - question U:7-32
  - reactive task S:7-11, S:17-6, S:17-27
  - removing from folder S:16-30
  - rewinding S:16-28
  - saving S:16-28
  - script, editing S:16-37
  - script ID S:16-8, S:16-11, S:17-13
  - script storage location S:16-31
- scripted task (continued)
  - system
    - creating S:16-34
    - making available on Task menu S:16-34
    - storage location S:16-34
  - system and scenario S:16-3
  - Task menu location S:16-16
  - text editor, specifying S:16-36
  - Update\_EW\_Degradation S:5-18
  - Scripted Task Options page S:16-36
  - script-ids** parameter S:16-20
- scripts file C:3-2
- sea
  - choppiness S:15-6
  - spray S:15-21
    - enabling and disabling S:15-22
  - state S:15-6, S:15-17
    - Douglas S:15-15
  - swell S:15-6, S:15-17
- search, radar mode S:10-29
- seasonal buoys and beacons C:15-16
- secondary
  - attached entity U:12-9, U:12-12
  - window U:5-13
- sector, aggregate S:5-4, U:7-22
- sector of responsibility, setting S:10-33
- Sector of Responsibility dialog box S:10-33
- Sector of Responsibility set data request S:10-33
- segment
  - angle, setting C:10-28
  - arc size C:10-28
  - edge C:10-29
  - emitter volume C:10-28
  - outline, displaying C:10-29
- Selected Simulation Engine toolbar S:2-4, S:2-6
- selecting
  - aggregate S:4-6, U:9-2
  - database for front-end S:1-3
  - entities U:6-5
  - enttiy, from Object Console Summary Panel U:6-6
  - object U:6-4
    - in Objects List Panel U:6-6
    - to create S:2-3
  - objects C:6-3
  - observer U:10-5
  - selection group U:6-9
- selection box U:6-5

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- selection group
  - adding object to new U:6-8
  - adding to U:6-9
  - creating U:6-8
  - creating from keyboard U:6-9
  - creating from menu U:6-8
  - deleting U:6-11
  - file, scenario C:3-2
  - introduction U:6-7
  - removing object from U:6-10
  - renaming U:6-10
  - selecting U:6-9
- Selection Group View U:6-2
- Selection Groups Panel U:6-8, U:6-10, U:6-11
- SelectionGroups** parameter C:3-5
- self, as condition parameter S:11-6
- self reflection, DIS U:B-11
- send buffer size C:2-8, U:B-6, U:B-11
- Send NBC Report dialog box S:9-27
- Send Obstacle Report dialog box S:9-27
- Send Radio Set task S:8-51
- Send Radio Task task S:8-52
- Send Text Message task S:8-53
- sendBackendLogToNetwork** parameter C:2-5
- sendBufferSize** parameter C:2-8
- sendFedTime** parameter C:2-7
- sending
  - console message S:11-26
  - data, configuring C:2-4
  - messages U:3-18
  - NBC report S:9-27
  - obstacle report S:9-27
  - radio messages C:10-25
  - scenario events S:12-10
    - from plan S:12-11
  - set data request via radio message S:8-51
  - task via radio message S:8-52
  - text message S:8-53
  - view control, in plan S:11-29
- send-spot-reports-on-own-force** parameter S:13-7
- sendTask()** function S:17-13
- SenSim U:16-2
- sensing, electronic emission S:5-17
- sensor C:10-3, S:13-12, U:3-17
  - adding new C:10-10
  - affect of posture S:5-5
  - aggregate S:5-8
  - attaching to remote entity C:10-35
- sensor (continued)
  - channel attribute C:12-8
  - configuring C:10-3
  - connecting C:10-4
  - emission S:5-19
  - footprint S:5-8
  - information U:6-18
  - mode, full color U:16-5
  - radar S:10-14
  - range ring U:7-22
  - SIGINT S:5-19
  - signature C:6-22, C:10-6, S:13-16
  - signature-object-sensor C:10-3
  - system C:6-21
  - system definition file C:4-16
    - editing C:10-5
  - visual, illumination C:10-13
- sensor effects U:16-2, U:16-3
  - blur, noise, and gain U:16-4
  - configuring U:16-4
- sensor parameter, editing C:8-21
- Sensor Settings page U:16-4, U:16-5
- sensor signature
  - affect of posture S:5-5
  - modifying S:6-13
- separation-distance** parameter S:7-10
- separation-tolerance** parameter S:7-10
- separator, menu C:E-2
- server
  - status C:14-6
  - terrain U:3-35, U:3-36
    - caching C:13-31
    - cutting in site C:15-8
- Server Settings page C:14-4, C:14-5, C:B-14
- session U:3-6
  - ID U:5-3, U:B-5, U:B-6
    - assigning U:5-8
    - configuring C:2-5
    - setting at startup U:B-8
  - joining at startup U:5-16
  - message, configuring U:5-16
  - starting and stopping S:1-35
- Session Options page S:1-9, S:1-11, S:1-12, S:1-20, S:1-35, U:5-7, U:7-11, U:7-12, U:11-19, U:A-8
- sessionId** parameter C:2-5
- set G:32
  - toolbar, adding to C:E-6

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- Set Ammunition S:10-6
- Set Appearance U:17-3
- Set command, default S:10-4
- set data request G:32, U:3-29
  - Active Sonar Mode S:10-4
  - Aggregate State S:10-5
  - Altitude S:7-25, S:10-6
  - Ammunition Pacing/Tracking S:10-7
  - Appearance S:10-7
  - Armed S:10-8
  - Capabilities S:10-8
  - Collision Avoidance Types S:10-9
  - Concealed S:10-10
  - Contamination S:10-10
  - Counter Measures Auto Launch S:10-10, S:13-18
  - Destroyed S:10-11
  - Detonation Fuse Type S:10-11
  - DI-Guy Appearance S:10-12
  - Disembarked S:3-9, S:10-12
  - Embarked S:3-8, S:10-13
  - Emitter S:9-3, S:9-20, S:10-14
  - Engagement Results S:10-15
  - Equipment Pacing/Tracking S:10-15
  - Food, Water, Fuel, Oil, and Lubricant Pacing/Tracking S:10-16
  - Food, Water, Motor-Gas, Aviation-Fuel, Diesel Fuel, Oil, Lubricant S:10-16
  - Force S:10-17
  - Formation S:10-18
    - in plan S:11-36
  - Heading S:10-19
  - IFF S:10-21
  - Jam Targets S:10-22
  - Lase Autonomous S:10-22, S:13-15
  - Laser Code S:10-23, S:13-14, S:13-15
  - Location S:10-23
  - Notify Level S:10-24
  - Ordered Speed S:10-25
  - Percent Complete S:10-25
  - Posture S:10-26, S:10-27
  - Radar mode S:10-29
  - Reorganize S:10-29
  - Resources S:10-30
  - Resources Pacing/Tracking S:10-30
  - Restore S:10-31
  - Resupply Mode S:10-31
  - Rules of Engagement S:10-32
  - set data request G:32, (continued)
    - Sector of Responsibility S:10-33
    - sending by radio S:8-51
    - Sonar Depth S:10-34
    - Spot Reports S:10-35
    - Superior S:10-36
    - Supplying S:10-36
    - Surrendered S:10-36
    - Synchronize Laser Code S:10-37, S:13-15
    - Target S:10-37
    - Tasked by Superior S:7-11, S:10-38
    - Weapon State S:10-39
    - Weapons Pacing/Tracking S:10-38
- Set MOPP Level S:10-23
- Set Morale S:10-24
- Set Scenario End Time dialog box S:1-29
- Set Sensor Signatures dialog box S:12-9
- set statement C:3-9, U:3-29
  - See also. set data request
- set-data-request-type** parameter C:3-10
- setMainThreadToHighPriority** parameter C:2-5
- setting
  - altitude S:2-12, S:10-6
    - dialog box S:2-12
    - manually S:2-12
    - route S:2-13
  - altitude for fixed-wing entity S:7-25
  - appearance S:10-7
  - autonomous lasing S:10-22
  - capabilities S:10-8
  - collision avoidance types S:10-9
  - color, aggregate bounding volume U:9-11
  - combat engineering object percent complete S:10-25
  - communication model :11-2
  - concealment S:10-10
  - date S:15-4
  - emitter S:10-14
  - emitter volume radius C:10-27
  - entity S:10-4
    - parameters S:10-4
    - to be destroyed S:10-11
  - factory and default U:5-22
  - formation S:10-18
  - frame rate U:B-4
  - heading S:2-2, S:10-19
    - manually S:2-14, S:10-19
  - icons U:5-22

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- setting (continued)
  - IFF S:10-21
  - laser code S:10-23
  - loading U:5-22
  - location S:2-2, S:10-23
  - LOD scale U:17-8
  - MOPP Level S:10-23
  - morale S:10-24
  - name S:2-2
  - notification level S:10-24, U:B-14
    - entity U:7-30
  - ordered speed S:10-25
  - overlay S:2-2
  - posture S:10-27
  - precipitation
    - intensity S:15-11
    - type S:15-11
  - prop opacity C:13-28
  - properties, object S:2-2
  - resources S:10-16
  - rules of engagement S:10-32
  - saving U:5-22
  - sector of responsibility S:10-33
  - segment arc size C:10-28
  - simulation speed with time management S:1-27
  - superior S:10-36
  - target S:10-37
  - time of day S:15-5
  - time zone S:15-5
  - user U:5-23
  - visibility S:15-10
  - weapon state S:10-39
  - weather S:15-9
- settings
  - property, default C:6-40
  - scenario GUI C:3-2
  - sound volume U:15-3
  - synchronizing U:5-24
- Settings menu U:5-22
- shader C:13-20, U:1-14
- shading, advanced U:17-4
- shadow
  - configuring U:8-28, U:17-14
  - enabling and disabling U:8-26, U:17-13
  - text, 2D label U:7-9
- Shadow Settings page U:8-26, U:8-28, U:17-13, U:17-14
- shape terrain data U:3-31
- shapefile
  - buoys and beacons C:15-11
  - converting S-57 to C:H-6
  - layer name C:15-5
  - mapping to feature C:13-11
- sharing, resources C:16-7
- sheaf radius S:9-25
- ship
  - wake, configuring C:17-33
- shooter, laser S:13-14
- short name C:6-6
- Show Database Correlation Warning Dialogs U:5-17
- Show Function Profiler Overlay C:1-7
- Show Ground Truth For S:13-6
- Show Performance Statistics Overlay check box C:1-7
- Show Session Terrain Change Prompts U:5-17
- Show Spot Reports from Viewpoint of Force S:13-5, S:13-6
- Show Spot Reports Sent By S:13-6
- showHuds C:12-8
- showing
  - objects U:6-11, U:6-13
  - symbol decoration U:7-8
  - vertex labels U:6-14
- showLines parameter C:10-29
- SHP, file U:3-31
- shutdown() function S:17-6
- SIGGRP, attribute C:15-17
- SIGINT sensor S:5-19
- signal, interaction U:8-20
- signal group, attribute C:15-17
- signal period, attribute C:15-17
- signal sequence C:15-17
- signal\_slot C:4-24
- signature, sensor C:10-6, S:13-16
- signature-object-sensor C:10-3
- SIGPER, attribute C:15-17
- SIGSEQ attribute C:15-17
- SilverLining U:1-19
  - license U:1-19
- simMgmtPduProcessLevel parameter C:2-5
- SimObject class S:17-3
- simple-radio-comm-model C:2-12, U:3-16
- Simthetiq U:1-21
- simulated world, navigating U:11-3

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- simulation
  - closing S:1-28
  - creating G:19
  - date S:1-12
  - engine U:3-3
  - objects C:1-3
  - pausing S:1-28
  - protocol G:62
  - resuming S:1-27
  - rewinding S:1-28
  - running G:12, G:31, S:1-27
    - automatically S:1-30
  - speed, with time management S:1-27
  - start mode C:2-6
  - starting S:1-27
  - time S:1-12, U:3-38, U:3-40
    - checkpointing in S:1-25
    - evaluating in plan S:11-16
- Simulation Connections Configuration dialog box
  - G:8, G:45, U:5-32
- Simulation Control toolbar S:1-27, S:1-28, U:5-11
- Simulation Date/Time condition S:11-16
- simulation engine, specifying S:2-4, S:2-6
- simulation management message, configuring C:2-5
- simulation model set C:5-4
  - AggregateLevel.sms S:5-2
  - configuration S:1-9
    - default S:1-11
  - creating C:5-13
  - deleting entity C:6-38
  - entity-level and aggregate-level U:3-11
  - file C:5-4
  - hostility file S:13-10
  - multiple S:1-8
  - new, creating C:5-14
  - opening C:5-12
  - specifying on command-line U:B-9
- simulation model set configuration, default S:1-9
- Simulation Model Sets, parameter S:1-6
- Simulation Object parameter S:16-15
- Simulation Ocean Settings page C:13-20
- Simulation Selection toolbar U:5-11
- Simulation Terrain, parameter S:1-5
- Simulation Time condition S:11-16
- Simulation Time Scale, toolbar S:1-27, U:5-11
- Simulation Time toolbar U:5-11
- simulationModelSet parameter C:2-5
- Simulation-Model-Set-Files parameter C:3-6
- simulation-run-duration parameter S:1-32
- site, cutting in C:15-8
- site ID C:3-11, U:3-5, U:B-6, U:B-9
  - configuring C:2-5
  - specifying U:B-9
    - at startup U:B-13
- siteld parameter C:2-5
- sitting S:10-27
- situational awareness U:4-5
- size
  - region C:1-9
  - window C:12-7
- Skip Task, task S:7-11
- skipping task S:7-9
- skybox cube map U:17-12
- Skybox Cube Map Regeneration Threshold U:17-12
- slider
  - visual quality, configuring C:1-15
- slot
  - adding C:6-31, C:6-33, C:6-35
  - configuring C:6-33, C:6-35
  - embarkation C:6-31, C:10-35
  - exclusion C:6-37
- smallCompass, keyword U:11-5
- smoke
  - creating S:8-30
  - plume U:8-13
  - trail U:8-8
- smooth period U:8-5
- smoothing U:8-5
- SMS
  - migrating C:5-11
  - vrfSim.opd C:5-8
- sms-filename parameter S:1-32
- snap to grid, formation C:7-14
- snow S:15-6, S:15-9
  - intensity S:15-11
- SO U:5-32
- soil type C:13-35
  - configuring for GDB U:18-2
  - mapped to roughness type S:3-16
  - point and feature U:18-17
- soil-list parameter S:3-16
- solid line S:6-21

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- sonar
  - active, mode S:10-4
  - active and passive S:13-16
  - depth S:10-34
  - dipping S:8-53
  - information U:6-18
  - sonobuoy S:8-8
  - thermocline S:13-16, S:15-20
- Sonar Depth dialog box S:10-34
- Sonar Depth set data request S:10-34
- Sonar Dip task S:8-53
- sonobuoy, deploying S:8-8, S:8-9
- sound effects U:15-2
  - adjusting volume U:15-3
  - enabling U:15-2
  - mapping, weapon fire and detonation U:15-8
  - mapping to entities U:15-4
  - range U:15-3
- sound file, mapping to entity U:15-5
- sound mapping
  - channel U:15-8
  - detonation result U:15-8
- Space Follow mode U:12-10
- spacing, contour line U:18-10
- specifying
  - aggregate target S:10-28
  - application number U:B-7
  - damage model C:6-23
  - default *default.sms* C:5-14
  - default SMS C:5-14
  - FED file U:B-17
  - frame length C:3-6
  - frame rate mode C:3-6
  - HLA federation execution U:B-15
  - language U:B-4
  - log file U:B-4
  - movement model C:6-23
  - notification level U:B-4
  - point-to-point and multicast modes U:B-18
  - port, at startup U:B-18
  - resource S:10-30
  - segment angle C:10-28
  - simulation model set U:B-9
  - site ID U:B-9
  - target entity in global command S:11-25
  - terrain profile sampling frequency U:13-3
- specular
  - color U:17-11
  - specular (continued)
    - map C:13-20
  - specular map U:1-14
  - speed U:7-3
    - gain U:11-23
    - scaling U:11-22
      - enabling and disabling U:11-22
    - setting S:10-25
    - specifying measurement unit U:A-9
    - tidal current S:15-15, S:15-17
    - wind S:15-9
  - speed-to-rpm-factor** parameter S:13-17
- SpeedTree U:1-19
  - configuring C:17-36
  - license U:1-20
  - model definition C:17-10
- SpeedTree Settings page C:17-36
- spheroidSemiMajor** parameter C:2-6
- spheroidSemiMinor** parameter C:2-6
- splash effect S:15-21
- spot report S:9-27, S:13-2, U:B-3
  - affect on performance C:1-11
  - custom viewpoint S:13-6
  - decay rate S:13-8
  - enabling and disabling S:13-3
    - for entity S:10-35
  - label S:13-9
  - role in target detection S:13-14
  - tactical graphics, for S:13-9
  - using in task S:13-9
  - viewpoint S:13-4, S:13-5
- Spot Report Options page S:13-3, S:13-5, S:13-6,  
S:13-8, S:13-9
- Spot Reports dialog box S:10-35
- Spot Reports page S:10-35
- Spot Reports set data request S:10-35
- spotlight U:17-3
- spray, enabling and disabling U:8-32
- squatting S:10-27
- squawk indicator U:8-20
  - color U:8-23
  - enabling and disabling U:8-21
  - lifetime U:8-22
- standard beam S:10-14
- standing S:10-27
- starting
  - back-end U:5-3
  - combined mode G:9

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- starting (continued)
  - Entity Editor C:5-3
  - front-end U:5-3
  - OPD Editor C:9-2
  - scenario event S:12-10
  - Scenario Merge tool C:B-3
  - simulation S:1-27
  - VR-Forces G:8, U:5-3
- startInRunMode** parameter C:2-6
- Start/Resume message S:1-35
- startSubtask() function S:17-13
- startup
  - option U:B-1
  - tutorial U:5-8
- state
  - entity
    - changing G:32
    - information U:6-18
  - sea S:15-17
  - update, sending U:10-8
- state repository C:A-4
  - hierarchy C:4-10, C:4-12
- statement
  - adding to plan S:11-18
  - conditional C:3-9, S:11-19
  - deleting S:11-22
  - editing in plan S:11-22
  - set C:3-9
- state-repository** parameter C:A-4, C:A-6
- state-repository-min-tick-period** parameter C:1-13
- state-repository-min-tick-period-variance** parameter C:1-13
- statistics
  - displaying C:1-5
  - frame rate, log file C:2-4
- status
  - combat engineering object S:5-12
  - entity U:7-27
  - personnel, ammunition, weapons, and POL U:6-16
  - subtask S:17-14
  - task S:17-14
  - terrain server C:14-6
- Status bar S:1-24
- statusUpdateHeartbeat** parameter C:2-6
- Stealth
  - control S:11-29
  - observer mode U:5-24
- Stealth (continued)
  - window U:5-13
- Stealth Information dialog box U:6-15
- stencil bits U:B-5
- stencil buffer C:1-13
- stereo display, types of C:12-21
- Stop/Freeze message S:1-35
- stopping
  - movement S:9-22
  - scenario event S:12-11
  - subtask S:17-14
  - task S:7-9, S:17-14
- stopping-distance-factor** parameter C:10-34
- stopSubtask() function S:17-14
- stopTask() function S:17-14
- stores, restoring entity S:10-31
- Strafe Ground Target dialog box S:8-54
- Strafe Ground Target task S:8-54
- strafing, target S:8-18
- StrafingDemo example scenario G:10-66
- streaming
  - beacon C:15-14
  - buoys and beacons C:15-11
  - navigation lights C:15-15
  - terrain U:3-36
- street light U:17-3
- strength S:5-3
- strong point
  - creating S:9-19
  - improving S:9-24
- style
  - fill S:6-21
  - line S:6-21
  - pen S:6-21
- subcomponent C:A-4
  - classes C:4-9
- submarine
  - lowering periscope S:8-32
  - moving to depth S:8-35
  - raising periscope S:8-48
- subnet mask C:2-8, U:B-6
- subnetMask** parameter C:2-8
- subordinate
  - adding to aggregate C:7-5
  - aggregate, aggregated state S:4-9
  - disaggregated state S:4-9
  - editing C:7-7
  - in condition S:11-6

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- subordinate (continued)
  - information U:6-20
  - order, changing C:7-6
  - removing from aggregate C:7-5
  - replacing C:7-6
- Subordinates tab, aggregate S:4-9
- substitute-message-size** parameter :11-3
- subsurface entity
  - moving to depth S:8-35
  - RPM S:13-17
- subsurface-entity-param** parameter C:4-12
- subsurface-entity-param** parameter C:A-8
- subsurface-entity-state-repository C:4-12
- subtask
  - Lua S:17-13
  - state
    - canceled S:17-14
    - complete S:17-14
    - running S:17-14
  - status S:17-14
  - stopping S:17-14
- subtaskCanceled() function S:17-14
- subtaskComplete() function S:17-14
- subtaskResult() function S:17-14
- subtaskRunning() function S:17-14
- SubwayPOL, scenario G:10-70
- sun, ray U:17-10
- sunbeam U:17-10
- sunrise-time** parameter C:10-13
- sunset-time** parameter C:10-13
- superior
  - setting S:10-36
  - tasking entity S:10-38
- Superior dialog box S:10-36
- Superior set data request S:10-36
- super-type C:4-5
- supplies S:5-14
  - information U:6-20
  - providing S:5-16
  - receiving S:5-16
  - starting or stopping delivery S:10-36
- Supplies page S:5-12
- supplies parameter, editing C:8-24
- supply line U:8-18
- Supplying dialog box S:10-36
- Supplying set data request S:10-36
- support
  - product, web site G:4
  - suppressSelfReflect** parameter C:2-8
- surface
  - characteristics C:13-35
  - clamping to U:8-3
  - damage specification C:10-18
- surface entity
  - buoyancy U:8-33
  - RPM S:13-17
  - wake U:8-8
    - configuring C:17-33
- surface transparency C:12-17, S:15-15, S:15-17
- surface type, mapped to roughness type S:3-16
- surface-entity-param** parameter C:4-12, C:A-8
- surface-entity-state-repository C:4-12
- surfChar.map* C:13-35
- surge depth S:15-6, S:15-15, S:15-17
- surrender
  - lifeform, testing S:11-14
- surrendered S:11-14
- Surrendered dialog box S:10-36
- Surrendered set data request S:10-36
- suspend() function S:17-5
- swell S:15-6, S:15-15, U:1-13
  - sea S:15-17
- switch bead C:F-8
- symbol
  - decoration, showing and hiding U:7-8
  - location of U:2-4
- Symbol Decoration Settings page U:7-7, U:7-9
- synchronization, vertical C:1-15
- Synchronize Laser Code dialog box S:10-37
- Synchronize Laser Code set data request S:10-37, S:13-15
- synchronized, ocean U:B-4
- synchronizing
  - back-ends U:3-40
  - data and settings U:5-24
  - laser codes S:10-37
- sysdef file. See system definition file
- system C:4-16
  - active-radar-sensor S:5-18
  - adding to entity C:6-23
  - aggregate-comms-jammer S:5-17
  - aggregate-radar-jammer S:5-18
  - connection C:4-18
  - damage S:13-21
  - editing C:6-24
  - properties C:6-24

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- system (continued)
    - embedded entity S:3-10
    - emissions-sensor S:5-19
    - entity C:6-21
    - marker in 3D model view C:6-24
    - movement, properties C:8-20
    - Naval Depth Charge Deployment S:8-11, S:8-12
    - Naval Mine Deployment S:8-13, S:8-14
    - removing C:6-25
    - scripted task S:16-3
      - creating S:16-34
    - sensor C:10-3
  - system definition, specifying scripted task in S:16-20
  - system definition file C:4-16
    - applying new variable bindings C:5-14
    - configuring connections C:4-18
    - creating C:4-17
    - sensor C:10-5
    - variable binding C:4-21
      - adding C:4-22
      - adding to Entity Editor C:4-25
  - system scripted task, making available on Task menu S:16-34
- T**
- T command-line option U:B-9
  - t command-line option C:G-4
  - tab
    - Create Object S:2-8
    - overlay S:6-6
  - table
    - detection S:13-12
    - Lua S:17-13
    - taskParameters S:17-15
  - tactical graphic C:16-2, G:54, U:3-24
    - box, drawing S:6-8
    - changing name S:3-5
    - color, changing S:6-20
    - compared to combat engineering object S:5-12
    - console, notification level U:7-30
    - creating G:26, S:2-2, S:2-3, S:2-6, S:2-8
    - editing S:6-15
    - element definition C:17-15
    - HAT lines U:6-14
    - hiding from Overlays tab U:6-13
    - tactical graphic (continued)
      - information U:6-15
      - label U:6-14
      - labels U:3-25
      - loading S:6-22
      - menu icon C:6-39
      - model C:6-42
      - moving, to different overlay S:6-9
      - placing S:2-8
      - property
        - default value C:6-40
        - editing C:6-41
        - keyword C:6-41
        - setting at creation S:2-10
      - publishing S:6-11
      - saving S:6-22
      - selecting U:6-5
      - showing and hiding U:6-11, U:6-13
      - texture C:6-42, C:6-43
      - vertex
        - adding S:6-16
        - deleting S:6-19
  - Tactical Graphics Display Settings page U:6-13, U:6-14, U:19-3
  - Tactical Graphics Palette S:2-3
  - tactical smoke, enabling or disabling U:8-18
  - taillight U:17-3
  - takeoff, fixed-wing entity S:7-26, S:7-28
  - takeoffandlanding example scenario G:10-66
  - taking off S:8-24
  - target
    - aggregate, preferred S:10-28
    - bomb S:8-18
    - detection S:13-12
      - spot reports S:13-14
    - firing at S:8-20, S:13-12
    - identifying with laser beam S:13-14
    - setting S:10-37
    - specifying using laser S:8-28
    - strafe S:8-18
    - strafing S:8-54
  - Target dialog box S:10-37
  - Target set data request S:10-37
  - targetFrameRate** parameter C:2-6
  - targeting-capable** parameter S:10-14
  - target-type parameter C:10-15
  - task G:27, S:7-3
    - Activate Jammer S:9-3

## Index

---

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

### task G:27, (continued)

- adding to plan S:11-18
- aggregate concepts U:3-23
- Air-to-Ground Attack S:9-3
- Animated Movement S:8-5
- Anti-ship (Fixed Depth) S:8-31
- Arm Mine at Depth S:8-6
- assigning to aggregate S:7-10
- Attack Aircraft with Guns S:8-6
- Attack By Fire S:9-4
- Attack with Anti-Air Missile S:9-4
- Attack with Anti-Ship Missile S:9-4
- Attack with Land-Attack Missile S:9-5
- Attack with Torpedo S:9-5
- Automatic Air Defense S:9-5
- background S:8-59
- background process S:17-28
- Biological Attack S:9-6
- Bomb Location S:9-6
- Breach Obstacles S:9-7
- by superior S:10-38
- C++ S:16-3, S:17-13
- Change MOPP Level S:9-8, S:10-23
- Change Posture S:9-9, S:10-26
- Chemical Attack S:9-9
- Come to Stop S:8-7
- concepts U:3-27
- concurrent G:29, S:7-4, S:16-8, S:16-17, U:3-27
- configuring mutually exclusive C:10-31
- confirmation prompt, enabling or disabling S:7-5
- Construct Abatis S:9-10
- Construct Anti-Tank Ditch S:9-11
- Construct Barbed Wire S:9-12
- Construct Barricade S:9-12
- Construct Berm S:9-13
- Construct Booby Trap S:9-14
- Construct Bridge S:9-15
- Construct Dry Gap S:9-16
- Construct Fortified Area S:9-17
- Construct Fortified Line S:9-18
- Construct Minefield S:9-19
- Construct Road S:9-27
- Construct Strong Point S:9-19
- Convoy Along S:7-10, S:8-7
- Convoy To S:7-10, S:8-8
- Deactivate Jammer S:9-20

### task G:27, (continued)

- Deploy Sonobuoy S:8-8
- Deploy Sonobuoys Along Route S:8-9
- Destroy Bridge S:9-20
- Destroy Ditch S:9-16, S:9-20
- Destroy Explosive S:9-21
- Destroy Fortification S:9-21
- Destroy Obstacle S:9-21
- Destroy Road S:9-27
- DI-Guy Animation S:8-11
- Disembark S:8-10
- Disembark All S:8-10
- Drop Naval Depth Charge S:8-11
- Drop Naval Depth Charge at Location S:8-12
- Drop Naval Mine S:8-13
- Drop Naval Mines Along Route S:8-14
- Embark S:3-7, S:8-15
- entity U:3-18
- escaping retask procedure S:7-6
- Execute Close Air Support S:8-18
- Explode Charge at Depth S:8-20
- FASCAM S:9-22
- filtering entity list S:7-9
- Fire at Target S:8-20
- Fire Cruise Missile S:8-21
- Fire-for-Effect S:8-22
- Fixed Wing Land S:7-29, S:8-23
- Fixed Wing Takeoff S:7-28, S:8-24
- Fly Altitude S:8-24
- Fly Heading S:8-25
- Fly Heading and Altitude S:8-26
- Follow Entity S:8-27
- Halt Movement S:9-22
- ID S:17-13, S:17-14
- Improve Booby Trap S:9-22
- Improve Breach S:9-23
- Improve Bridge S:9-23
- Improve Ditch S:9-16, S:9-23
- Improve Fortification S:9-24
- Improve Obstacle S:9-24
- Improve Road S:9-27
- independent G:29, U:3-27
  - assigning G:30
- Indirect Fire S:9-25
- Intercept and Destroy S:8-28
- Lase Target S:8-28, S:13-15
- Launch Anti-Submarine Missile (Vertical) S:8-29

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- task G:27, (continued)
  - Launch Counter Measures S:13-18
  - Launch Smoke S:8-30
  - Lower Periscope S:8-32
  - Lua S:17-13
    - parameter S:17-15
  - Move Along Route S:8-33
  - Move Along Route (Aggregated) S:8-33
  - Move Along Route Retrograde S:9-25
  - Move Along Route Retrograde (Aggregated) S:9-25
  - Move Into Formation S:8-34
  - Move To Altitude S:8-35
  - Move To Depth S:8-35
  - Move To Location S:7-21, S:8-36
  - Move to Location, for plan S:8-37
  - Move to Location (Direct) (Aggregated) S:8-36, S:8-40
  - Move To Location (On Roads) S:7-21, S:8-37
  - Move To Location (Plan Path) S:7-21, S:8-38
  - Move to Location Retrograde S:9-26
  - Move to Location Retrograde (Aggregated) S:9-26
  - Move To Waypoint S:7-21
  - Move To Waypoint (Direct) S:8-40
  - Move To Waypoint (On Roads) S:7-21, S:8-41
  - Move To Waypoint (Plan Path) S:7-21, S:8-42
  - Move to Waypoint Retrograde S:9-26
  - Move to Waypoint Retrograde (Aggregated) S:9-26
  - movement, affect of aggregation state change S:4-10
  - mutually exclusive S:7-4, S:11-10, U:3-27
  - Nuclear Attack S:9-26
  - Orbit S:8-44
  - parameters S:7-6
  - Patrol Along Route S:8-44
  - Patrol Along Route (Aggregated) S:8-44
  - Patrol Between S:8-45
  - Patrol Between (Aggregated) S:8-45
  - Pattern Hold (Location) S:8-45
  - Pattern Hold (Waypoint) S:8-46
  - performing U:3-17
  - Place IED S:8-47
  - procedures, introduction S:8-4
  - Raise Periscope S:8-48
  - reactive S:7-11, S:8-59, S:16-4, S:17-6, S:17-27
  - Release Bomb on Laser Spot S:8-48
- task G:27, (continued)
  - Release Bomb on Location S:8-49
  - Release Bomb on Target S:8-49
  - retask S:7-3
  - Rotary Wing Land S:8-49
  - Sail Heading S:8-50
  - scripted S:16-3, S:16-4
    - action category C:10-32
    - adding to task toolbar S:16-22
    - adding to toolbar C:E-6
    - available by Behavior Set S:16-20
    - execution flow S:17-7
    - filtering list S:16-29
  - Send Radio Set S:8-51
  - Send Radio Task S:8-52
  - Send Text Message S:8-53
  - Skip Task S:7-11
  - skipping S:7-9
  - Sonar Dip S:8-53
  - spot report, using in S:13-9
  - state
    - canceled S:17-14
    - complete S:17-14
    - running S:17-14
  - status S:17-14, U:6-18
  - stopping S:7-9, S:17-14
  - Strafe Ground Target S:8-54
  - toolbar, adding to C:E-6
  - Turn to Heading S:8-57
  - Turn to Heading (Aggregated) S:8-57
  - user S:8-57
  - viewing current S:11-16
  - Wait S:8-58
  - Wait Duration S:8-58
  - Wait Elapsed S:8-58
  - who can execute S:7-6
- Task menu S:16-4
  - extended name S:16-12
  - icon S:16-11
  - location for scripted task S:16-16
  - system scripted task, hiding S:16-34
- taskCanceled() function S:17-14
- taskComplete() function S:17-14
- Tasked by Superior set data request S:7-11, S:10-38
  - using in plans S:11-36
- tasking, by superior S:10-38
- task-manager parameter C:A-5, C:A-7

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- taskParameters, table S:17-15
- taskResult() function S:17-14
- taskRunning() function S:17-14
- task-type** parameter C:3-10
- TDB Tool U:3-29
- tearing off menu U:A-5
- teleporting observer U:11-15
- template, aggregate C:8-3
- temporary directory, scenario C:3-13
- terminating, application U:5-24
- terrain
  - affect on performance G:61
  - agility U:1-11, U:3-30
  - altitude point
    - changing color U:18-6
    - deleting U:18-5
    - inserting U:18-5
  - analyzing U:13-5
  - avoidance S:7-31
  - building C:13-5
  - caching earth files U:1-18
  - coloring by elevation U:18-4
  - composability U:3-30
  - coordinates U:18-17
  - creating C:13-3
  - database U:1-11, U:3-29
  - deleting cached C:13-32
  - displaying raster image on C:13-7
  - dragging with mouse U:11-13
  - DTED support C:13-3
  - extracting props from U:3-32
  - feature data, configuring C:H-2
  - file caching C:13-30
  - following S:6-14
  - formats, supported U:3-31
  - GDB, soil type U:18-2
  - geocentric U:3-34
  - HarrisAfghanVillage U:18-18
  - large U:3-35
  - loading, from command line U:B-5
  - MetaFlight
    - designing C:14-13
    - loading C:14-6
    - processing C:G-2
  - opening U:3-34
  - orbiting, with mouse U:11-14, U:11-16
  - terrain (continued)
    - paged
      - flipping DDS textures C:13-34
      - loading U:B-8
      - preprocessing C:14-7
    - page-in area C:14-8, U:3-24
    - paging U:3-35
      - manually C:14-8
      - MetaFlight C:14-6
    - patch U:3-31
      - adding to terrain C:13-5
      - extracting props from C:13-23
    - placement of new entities S:3-3
    - profile. See terrain profile
    - prop
      - adding C:13-22
      - extracting C:B-19
      - list C:13-27
    - querying C:H-2
    - saving C:13-4
    - scale U:18-18
    - server, cutting in site C:15-8
    - server. See terrain server
    - shape U:3-31
    - soil type U:18-17
    - streaming U:3-36
    - tutorial C:B-2
    - underwater C:13-19
    - wireframe mode U:18-11
- Terrain Contents page C:13-5, C:13-12, C:13-15, C:13-16, C:14-3, C:B-3, C:B-17, C:B-19
- terrain database G:20, U:3-33
  - changing for a scenario C:3-8
  - configuring C:2-6
    - path to C:2-4
  - loading U:5-19
    - at startup U:B-9
  - provided with application U:18-18
  - saving as GDB U:5-21
- terrain profile
  - concepts U:13-2
  - configuring U:13-3
  - displaying, line creation S:6-10
  - line U:3-24, U:13-5
  - opening automatically U:13-3
  - sampling frequency U:13-3
  - terrain profile line U:13-5

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- terrain profile (continued)
  - track history U:8-12
  - vertex, showing U:13-3
- Terrain Profile Settings page U:14-11
- Terrain Profile window U:13-2, U:13-3
  - intervisibility line U:14-11
- terrain. *See also* terrain database
- terrain server C:14-2, U:3-35, U:3-36
  - adding C:14-4, C:B-14
  - caching data C:13-31
  - configuration, editing C:14-5
  - connecting through proxy C:14-6
  - mask, adding C:15-8
  - renaming C:14-5, C:B-14
  - status C:14-6
- Terrain Settings dialog box U:18-13
  - Add Props page C:13-25, C:B-9, C:B-13
  - Edit Existing Props page C:13-27, C:13-28, C:13-29, C:B-23, C:C-10
  - Extract Ocean page C:13-15
  - Extract Props page C:13-23, C:B-20
  - Raster Maps page C:13-7, C:13-10, C:B-5
  - Server Settings page C:14-4, C:14-5, C:B-14
  - Simulation Ocean Settings page C:13-20
  - Terrain Contents page C:13-5, C:13-12, C:13-15, C:13-16, C:14-3, C:B-3, C:B-19
  - Visible Surfaces page U:18-2
- terrain-check** parameter S:7-31
- Terrain-Database** parameter C:3-5
- terrainDatabase** parameter C:2-6
- terrain-following, fixed-wing entity S:7-26
- Terrapage file U:3-31
- TerraSim U:1-21
- TerraSim\_SampleUrban*, database U:18-19
- Terrex U:1-21
- TerraPage file C:14-7
- testing, amount of resources S:11-15
- Tether mode U:11-7, U:11-19, U:12-6, U:12-11
- Tether Track mode U:12-12
- text
  - creating S:6-9
  - in title bar U:A-8
  - object, resizing S:6-19
  - sending S:8-53
  - shadow U:7-9
- text editor S:16-4
  - scripted task, specifying S:16-36
- texture C:17-38
  - compression, enabling and disabling C:13-32
  - coordinate system for image C:13-8
  - DDS C:13-33
  - flipping, paged terrain C:13-34
  - map C:13-20, U:1-14
  - sharing C:16-7
  - tactical graphic C:6-42, C:6-43
  - tiled and virtual C:G-3
  - water C:13-13
- texture data, converting C:13-35
- texture size, ocean height map C:13-17, C:13-19
- thermocline, sonar S:13-16, S:15-20
- thickness, contour line U:18-10
- this, Lua object S:17-3
- threat ring U:7-22
- threshold
  - data updates C:2-4
  - DIS heartbeat C:2-7
  - object timeout C:2-7
- tick
  - rate, tuning C:1-12
- tick() function S:17-5
- tidal current
  - direction S:15-17
  - speed S:15-17
  - speed and direction S:15-15
- tidal stream, wake C:17-35
- tidal stream wake S:15-18
- TIFF U:3-31
- tiled texture C:G-3
- time
  - evaluating in plan S:11-16
  - scenario
    - end S:1-29
    - ending S:1-7
    - setting S:15-3, S:15-5
    - setting in new scenario S:1-7
    - simulation S:1-12, U:3-38
    - default S:1-12
    - zone S:1-12, S:15-3, S:15-5
    - setting S:15-5
- time constrained U:3-40
- time management
  - concepts U:3-40
  - configuring U:5-18
  - enabling U:5-18
  - for back-end U:5-19, U:B-17

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- time management (continued)
  - RTI requirements U:5-18
  - setting simulation speed S:1-27
- Time Multiplier, parameter S:1-6
- Time Multiplier toolbar C:3-5
- time of day U:3-38
  - illumination C:10-13
- time regulating U:3-40
- time stamp U:B-5, U:B-9
- time stamp order, configuring C:2-7
- time stamp ordered message U:3-40
- timed fuse S:10-11
- time-multiplier** parameter C:3-5
- timeout
  - DIS U:B-7
  - object C:2-7
- timestamp U:B-5, U:B-9
- tire track U:8-8
- title bar
  - text, adding U:A-8
- To Echelon Level U:9-7
- toolbar G:13
  - adding task or set C:E-6
  - Attachments U:12-2
  - button U:5-11
  - configuring C:E-2, C:E-6
  - Display Settings U:7-8
  - displaying and hiding U:A-3
  - element C:E-6
  - Entities Palette S:2-3
  - Environment Settings S:15-4, S:15-5
  - Environmental Settings S:15-5
  - icon, setting C:E-7
  - locking C:E-7
  - Map Scale U:18-18
  - Objects S:3-7, S:3-9, S:4-6, U:6-6, U:9-4
  - Observer Settings U:7-15, U:7-18, U:7-19
  - Scenario Event S:12-2
  - Simulation Control S:1-27, S:1-28
  - Simulation Time Scale S:1-27
  - task, adding scripted task S:16-22
- toolbarrow, element C:E-6
- TOPSHP attribute C:15-17
- torpedo S:9-5
  - anti-submarine S:8-29
  - launching S:8-31
- track, radar mode S:10-29
- track history
  - configuring U:8-11
  - displaying U:8-10
  - enabling and disabling for all entities U:8-10
  - length U:8-11
  - terrain profile U:8-12
- Track History Settings page U:8-11
- Track mode U:11-7, U:12-6, U:12-13
- tracking
  - ammunition S:10-7
  - entity, resources U:7-27
  - equipment S:10-15
  - resource S:10-30
  - weapon S:10-38
- tracking beam S:10-14
- TrafficDemo example scenario
  - example, TrafficDemo G:10-66
- trail, model U:8-10
- trailing effects C:16-2, U:8-8
  - enabling and disabling U:8-8
  - model U:8-10
- trajectory, smoothing U:8-5
- trajectory history. *See* track history
- transform, multiple C:H-4
- transforming, attribute C:H-3
- transient intervisibility
  - displaying U:14-5
  - object U:14-4
- transition time
  - posture, editing C:8-21
- translating, GUI text U:2-11
- translation C:8-26
- transmitter, publishing radio C:10-25
- transparency C:17-38
  - prop, setting C:13-28
  - surface C:12-17, S:15-6, S:15-15, S:15-17
- transponder, IFF S:10-21
- trap, creating S:9-14
- Travel, posture S:5-4
- tread track U:8-8
- tree
  - prop type C:13-29
  - setting avoidance S:10-9
  - SpeedTree C:17-36
- triangle, vertex label U:6-14
- trigger S:11-10
  - adding to plan S:11-19
  - deciding order in plan S:11-35

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- trigger (continued)
    - reactive task S:7-11
    - registration S:11-11
    - reregistering S:11-36
    - taskless S:11-36
    - unregister S:11-11
  - true aggregate U:3-19
  - TrueType font, 2D icon C:17-23
  - tuning
    - components C:1-12
    - network performance C:1-14
    - performance
      - component C:1-12
      - network interface C:1-13
      - state repository C:1-13
    - visual performance C:1-14
  - turn rate S:8-25
    - rate, climb, turn, and descent S:8-26
  - Turn to Heading (Aggregated) task S:8-57
  - Turn to Heading dialog box S:8-57
  - Turn to Heading task S:8-57
  - turret, attaching to U:12-4
  - tutorial G:10-65
    - add terrain server C:B-14
    - adding model C:C-2
    - aggregate-level modeling G:45
    - composing terrain C:B-2
    - extract props C:B-19
    - starting VR-Forces U:5-8
    - video G:10-65
  - TXP file U:3-31
  - type
    - adding C:8-26
    - prop C:13-29
  - type, attribute C:17-25
- ## U
- u command-line option C:G-4
  - UI file C:4-23
    - variable binding, adding C:4-24
  - unconstrained U:3-40
  - underFireDistance parameter S:10-32
  - underFireTime parameter S:10-32
  - underwater, visibility S:15-15, S:15-17
  - Underwater Acoustics PDU S:13-16
  - undo, ellipse rotation S:6-19
  - undocking, panel U:A-2
  - undoing
    - category changes C:6-45
    - entity edits in Entity Editor C:6-8
  - unexploded ordnance, destroying S:9-21
  - uninstalling G:4
  - unique, buoy C:15-13
  - unit
    - display U:A-9
    - measurement U:A-9
  - Universal Transverse Mercator U:3-33
  - unloading, entities from entities S:3-6
  - unlocking, overlay S:6-5
  - unpublishing, tactical graphics S:6-11
  - unregistering, trigger S:11-11
  - unselecting
    - entity U:6-7
    - object U:6-7
  - update
    - frequency of C:2-4
    - messages U:10-8
    - rate, intervisibility U:14-8
  - Update\_EW\_Degradation, script S:5-18
  - updater C:17-29
    - AOA C:17-31
    - attribute C:17-29
    - FeetAGL C:17-31
    - FeetMSL C:17-31
    - FeetPerMinute C:17-31
    - Headlight C:17-32
    - KilometersPerHour C:17-31
    - KnotsPerHour C:17-32
    - MilesPerHour C:17-31
    - Pitch C:17-32
    - Roll C:17-32
    - Value C:17-32
    - Yaw C:17-32
  - updating, platforms C:5-14
  - Use Extracted Geometry C:13-23
  - useAbsoluteTimeStamps parameter C:2-7, C:2-8
  - use-actual-message-size parameter :11-3
  - useAdvisories parameter C:2-7
  - useAsyncIO parameter C:2-8
  - useCustomMapDatum parameter C:2-6
  - USE-DEFAULT keyword C:3-12
  - useDIGuy parameter C:2-6
  - useIrpv6 parameter C:2-8
  - use-logger-control parameter S:1-32

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- user
  - data, specifying directory U:B-5
  - settings U:5-23
  - task S:8-57

- User Task dialog box S:8-57

- user-defined, formation C:10-22

- utility
  - Entity Editor G:63
  - OPD Editor G:64
  - Scenario Merge G:64

- UTM U:3-33
  - coordinate system U:11-6
  - database S:1-3

- UV, coordinates C:13-8

## **V**

- v command-line option C:G-4, U:B-5, U:B-9, U:B-12

- Value updater C:17-32

- vapor trail U:8-8

- variable, tick rate C:1-12

- variable binding C:4-21
  - adding to Entity Editor C:4-21
  - adding to platform file or system definition file C:4-22

- applying changes C:5-14
- Entity Editor, adding new C:4-23
- platform file C:4-21

- variable frame mode C:1-15

- variable-frame C:3-6

- variable-frame run-to-complete C:3-6, U:3-39

- varying, heartbeat C:2-8

- vector
  - geocentric S:17-18
  - Lua S:17-16, S:17-18
  - network S:7-21

- vector feature
  - configuring avoidance of C:10-34
  - list U:18-15

- Vector3D* class S:17-16

- VectorGeoc3D* class S:17-18

- VectorOffset3D* class S:17-18

- vehicle, model U:1-6

- velocity
  - displaying U:7-4
  - specifying measurement unit U:A-9

- vel-to-align-actual parameter S:7-32

- vel-to-align-desired parameter S:7-32

- version
  - displaying U:B-5
  - plug-in, checking U:B-3
  - product G:4
  - web page G:4
  - RPR FOM C:2-7, U:B-6, U:B-10

- version parameter, scenario file C:3-6

- vertex
  - adding S:6-16
  - altitude, displaying U:6-14
  - deleting S:6-19
  - editing S:6-18
  - line, terrain profile U:13-3
  - showing and hiding U:6-14

- video, adding to scenario event S:12-7

- video card, processor speed C:1-3

- video tutorial G:10-65

- view
  - clearing list U:11-25
  - constraint U:11-21
  - default U:11-25
  - deleting U:11-25
  - dragging with mouse U:11-14
  - floor U:11-21
  - inset U:8-7
  - loading saved U:11-26
  - mode, Tether Track U:12-12
  - navigating U:11-3
  - observer G:48
  - recalling U:11-23
  - restoring U:11-25
  - saved, scenario C:3-2
  - saved with scenario U:3-9
  - saving U:11-23, U:11-24, U:11-25
  - zooming U:11-16
    - 2D U:11-18
    - 3D U:11-17

- view constraint, disabling S:3-4

- view control, sending in plan S:11-29

- view control message U:11-26
  - enabling processing of message U:11-27
  - script U:11-26

- viewing
  - current task S:11-16
  - list of props C:13-27
  - Logger files S:1-36
  - object geometry C:6-14

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- viewing (continued)
  - obstructed terrain in terrain profile U:14-11
  - other MAK 3D GUI viewers U:10-9
  - plan G:16, S:11-16
  - plug-in, data U:5-38
- viewpoint
  - spot report S:13-4, S:13-5
  - custom S:13-6
- viewport C:12-8
  - changing C:12-16
- virtual texture C:G-3
- Virtual Texture Datasets C:G-2
- visibility S:15-9, S:15-10
  - modifier S:5-10
  - observer S:15-6
  - underwater S:15-6, S:15-15, S:15-17
  - water C:12-17
- visible surface, configuring U:18-2
- Visible Surfaces page U:18-2
- visual definition C:17-4, C:17-15, C:17-17
  - adding C:17-17
  - attribute C:17-18
    - adding C:17-20
  - editing C:17-18, C:17-19
  - Entity Image Symbol C:17-21, C:17-23, C:17-28
  - Military Symbol Icon C:17-21
  - schema C:17-4
- visual model
  - adding C:6-21
  - editing C:6-17
  - tactical graphic C:6-42
- Visual Model Editors dialog box C:17-9
- visual quality C:13-17
- visual quality slider, configuring C:1-15
- visual sensor C:10-13
- visualizer C:17-15
- volume
  - sound, adjusting U:15-3
- vrf* class S:17-3
- vrf-base-object-param** parameter C:4-25, C:A-3
- vrf-base-object-param parameter type C:A-7
- vrfGui* U:3-3
- vrfGui.log* file U:5-39
- vrfLauncher*
  - combined mode U:B-12
  - special command-line arguments U:B-13
- vrfMenuIds.h* header file C:E-6, C:E-7
- vrf-moving-object-state-repository C:4-12
- vrfMsgDump* U:1-18
- vrf-object-param** parameter C:4-12
- vrf-object-param parameter type C:A-7
- vrf-object-state-repository C:4-12
- VR-Forces
  - entity or object U:3-10
  - Launcher U:5-4
  - starting G:8, U:5-3
  - window U:5-11, U:5-20
- VR-Forces window S:1-7
- vrf-overlay-object-state-repository C:4-12
- vrfSim*
  - log file U:B-8
  - running as daemon C:2-3
- vrfSim* U:3-3
  - daemon, starting as U:B-7
- vrfSim.log* file U:5-39
- vrfSim.mtl* file C:2-3
- vrfSim.opd*
  - remote-configurations block C:10-36
  - required in every SMS C:5-8
- vrfSimSettings.xml* file C:1-14
- vrfutil*, functions S:17-4
- VR-TheWorldOnline, database U:18-20
- VR-Vantage, view control S:11-29
- VR-Vantage Control Toolkit U:11-26
- VR-Village*, database U:18-20
- VSync C:1-15
- VTDS C:G-2
- vulnerability S:5-3
  - modifier S:5-10

## W

- w command-line option C:G-5
- wading S:10-27
- Wait Duration dialog box S:8-58
- Wait Duration task S:8-58
- Wait Elapsed dialog box S:8-58
- Wait Elapsed task S:8-58
- Wait task S:8-58
- wake U:1-13, U:8-8
  - enabling and disabling U:8-32
  - model definition S:15-18
  - ship, configuring C:17-33
  - tidal stream C:17-35, S:15-18
- wakeLength** parameter S:15-18

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

- walking S:10-27
- wall, not walking through U:11-21
- wall-clock time U:5-18
- warfare, electronic S:5-17, S:5-18, S:5-19
- warfare model, aggregate S:5-2
- warhead** parameter C:10-15
- warning message C:2-4
- water
  - pacing and tracking S:10-16
  - splash S:15-21
  - texture C:13-13
    - extracting C:13-15
  - visibility C:12-17
- wave
  - breaking S:15-19
  - choppiness S:15-15
  - effect S:15-21
- waypoint U:3-24, U:3-25
  - altitude, displaying U:6-14
  - moving to S:8-37, S:8-41
  - ordering entity to S:8-40
  - patrolling between S:8-45
- weapon
  - aggregate C:8-5, C:8-8
  - anti-air S:9-5
  - deployed S:10-39
  - fire, sound mapping U:15-8
  - in fire position S:10-39
  - laser guided S:8-28
  - pacing and tracking S:10-38
  - state, setting S:10-39
  - status U:6-16
  - stowed S:10-39
  - system C:6-21, C:6-22
  - system definition file C:4-16
- Weapon State dialog box S:10-39
- Weapon State set data request S:10-39
- Weapons Pacing/Tracking dialog box S:10-38
- Weapons Pacing/Tracking set data request S:10-38
- weather S:15-6
  - setting S:15-9
- Weather dialog box S:15-14
- Weather page C:12-17, S:15-6, S:15-7, S:15-8, S:15-9, S:15-10, S:15-11, S:15-16
- weather zone S:15-12
  - priority S:15-12
- WeatherDemo example scenario
  - example, WeatherDemo G:10-66
- When condition, While loop G:38
- When statement S:11-5, S:11-10
  - adding to plan S:11-19
  - building S:11-19
- While statement S:11-5, S:11-12
- WidgetTheme**, attribute C:17-25
- width, changing for line S:6-21
- wildcard C:4-7
- wind U:1-13
  - direction S:15-6
  - offset 1:14-2
  - speed S:15-6
  - speed and direction S:15-9
- window
  - Add Visualizer Definition Attribute C:17-20
  - adding C:12-3
  - attributes, editing C:12-7
  - channel, adding C:12-5
  - Event S:12-10, S:12-11
  - location, changing C:12-7
  - Multiple Object Information U:6-23
  - new U:5-13
  - observer U:10-5
  - printing U:5-13
  - property C:12-7
  - removing C:12-6
  - secondary U:5-13
  - selecting entities in U:6-5
  - size, changing C:12-7
  - specifying U:B-3
  - Terrain Profile U:13-2
  - types C:12-2, U:4-2
- Window Name attribute C:12-7
- Window Type attribute C:12-7
- Windows, installing on U:2-2
- windsock, animation C:17-35
- wireframe mode U:18-11
- world coordinates U:11-3
- writing
  - entity plan S:11-17
  - global plan S:11-23
  - plan G:33, G:35
    - for aggregate S:4-12
    - for multiple entities S:11-32
  - plans, remote entities S:11-32
- WRM Entity Model Specification C:F-1, C:F-9

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide

## X

- x command-line option C:G-5, U:B-6, U:B-10,  
U:B-11, U:B-15, U:B-19
- XML C:15-2
  - RTI configuration file U:2-10
- XML file
  - plug-in U:5-35
  - deleting U:5-38
- XR mode U:4-5
- XR scaling U:7-16
- xtr* file C:3-12

## Y

- yaw U:11-3
- Yaw updater C:17-32
- yellow icon S:13-12

## Z

- Z Far C:12-8
- Z Near C:12-8
- Z-fighting C:12-11, C:12-17, C:13-13, U:12-5
- zone
  - time S:1-12
  - weather S:15-12
- zoom
  - scale factor, LOD U:11-18
  - scenario, on load U:11-19
  - switching from 3D to 2D U:4-3
  - to entity extents U:11-19
  - to extents U:11-18
- zooming
  - observer U:11-16
  - 2D U:11-18
  - 3D U:11-17

## ***Index***

---

Page prefix: C: Configuration Guide; G: Getting Started Guide; S: Scenario Management Guide; U: Users Guide